

UAB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

LV

1030-11

REGISTRADO
3-M
FABRICANTE



~~us~~ typescript

through ⁸³⁶
P ~~337~~ A
(ch. CCXC)

to slit
the Albanian's
ears

1030 ^{de} Blanco Garay
Plaza ~~1677-1678~~

ARIS 526

UNB 219 ^{2/3}

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

children often quarrel ~~and~~ ^{& so do} brothers ^{& sisters}. And even
if some were ~~had~~ passed down as you ~~should~~ ^{not} have
been gotten so angry, for you know I love you
above all other daisies in the world ^{and bring} & you ~~know~~ ^{know}
all my heart's secrets."

"Yr maj's mouth speaks sweet words," said P.,
"but yr deeds are ~~not~~ ^{bad}. You heed the EW's
wishes ~~not~~ ^{lies} ~~which~~ ^{which} time will reveal ~~to~~
you scorn me & all ~~the~~ ^{friends} ~~of~~ ^{of} my friends. She was the cause of
all this trouble & I fear that yr maj will ~~love~~
~~even more~~ & be ~~harm~~ ^{even more} as I have been. I
remember that bitter night when lord T broke
his leg & yr highness fainted. Everyone was anxious
& afraid except the EW who was delighted.
Yr highness does not lack virtues but you do
lack patience. ~~The~~ wicked is that noble & generous
lady who comes out & ~~put~~ ^{bring} ~~the~~ ~~dead~~ ~~clothes~~
herself in ~~disgrace~~ ^{upon herself}.

"Let us ~~say~~ ^{such} words," said the pr, "I speak
of ~~how~~ ^{how} T. ~~is~~ ^{is} & when I can see him ~~but~~ ^{but} I think
of him more than I wd ~~wish~~ ^{wish} his suffering

hunts me more than death, for love brings such
 dangers that my mind cannot ~~see~~ comprehend
 them. Yet I feel a love I never felt before.
~~and that day I wd have followed our anger-~~
 tors' noble customs if I had not ~~come~~ ^{met} to such
 misfortune. Therefore I beg you, my sister, to tell
 me how he is & ~~whether~~ ^{if} ~~there~~ ^{is} any danger of
 death ~~for~~ ^{if} he dies I shall suffer ~~in~~ a
 way 'the world will never forget' & I shall be
 cited as an ~~ex~~ example of ~~true~~ ^{fruitful} love. Nor
 wd I ~~do~~ ^{commit} the ~~act~~ ^{act} in secret but rather in public
 before everyone so that it wd be long remembered.
 The great favor God ~~wd~~ ^{can} do me ~~wd~~ ^{is} to let me
 see him enter this chamber in good health."

P1 quickly replied thus:

CCXLV P1's reply to the pr

"May God cure him quickly & restore him to
 gd health so ^{that} he can return to yo may's side
 for ~~the~~ ^{the} wd then consider himself the most blessed
 of knights. And if ~~he is~~ ^{he is} ~~refused~~ you refuse

^{him} ~~then~~ I wish he had never met you. ~~So~~ ⁱⁿ ~~his~~
 yo absence he does nothing but ~~knows~~ ^{knows} &
 sigh ~~over~~ as he thinks of yo ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~his~~ ^{beauty}
 singularity & ~~all~~ ^{how} ~~the~~ ^{happy} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~could~~ ^{make} ~~see~~ ^{him}.
 And you know ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~else~~ ^{else} ~~deserves~~ ^{deserves} to
 possess ~~yo~~ ^{you} ~~person~~. Your ~~do~~ ^{actions} ~~not~~ ^{accord} ~~with~~
 as ~~yo~~ ^{yo} ~~speaks~~ ^{but} ~~rather~~ ^{contradict} ~~the~~ ^{them} ~~contrary~~. I do not
 wish to insult yo maj, but ~~so~~ ^{so} I can truly say
 that you ^{are} ~~not~~ = in love. You have no reason
 to think him ^{important} ~~important~~ for love & blind to riches,
 lineage, & ~~station~~ ^{but} ~~rather~~ ⁱⁿ ~~diverse~~ ^{ways} ~~it~~
 than others, ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~lack~~ ^{lack} of love is one of yo
 customary virtues. Virtuous T sends you this
 letter."

The pr took it wgt pleasure & when she
 had read it she dictated ^{suitable} ~~any~~ ^{appropriate} reply.

CCXLVI The pr's reply to T ^{itals}

"I ~~did~~ ^{did} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~feared~~ ^{feared} to take pen in hand
 for ~~the~~ ^{white} ~~writing~~ ^{writing} to yo friendship & ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~still~~
 felt ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~obliged~~ ^{obliged} to show my displeasure ^{at} ~~at~~ ^{at} yo

deeds. But you must believe that ^{my} such grief has ^{been} ~~been~~ ^{new} ~~new~~ ^{sufferings} & I shall bear ^{it} ~~it~~ patiently as long as I live, for I believe that such cruelty & such love were ^{before} ~~never~~ ^{seen} together. This thought alone ^{obliges} ~~compels~~ me to answer yr letter ^{to} ~~to~~ to make you see how yr hands have ^{traded} ~~traded~~ a new profession. They pitilessly seized ^{my} ~~my~~ pleasure & glory & ^{deserve} ~~deserve~~ no pardon. How many times I ^{wished} ~~wished~~ not to steal my honor & if my words ^{did} ~~did~~ ^{never} ~~never~~ move you my tears & sad face shd have. But you are crueler than a furnished lion. You ignored my rights ^{and} ~~and~~ & brought grief to yr pr. Alas for my blaste innocence! they ^{would} ~~would~~ let me die happy. My but repeated my last words to the Emp. then the emp came & my face revealed ^{the} ~~my~~ shame that so often ^{opposes} ~~opposes~~ love, for my woeful sighs showed what my words sought to ^{conceal} ~~conceal~~. My mind was so disordered that I cried "Jesus, Jesus" & fell in the ds' lap, thus ^{revealing} ~~strengthening~~ the cause of my ^{my} ~~my~~ grief: the who errs deserves

as no pardon ^{is} ~~is~~ punishment & ^{it} ~~it~~ will be such that you will think ^{not} ~~not~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{leave} ~~leave~~ ^{me} ~~me~~ & I ^{about} ~~about~~ you, I end ^{it} ~~it~~

Having finished her reply, she gave it to hi w. infinite regards. When hi ^{got to} ~~reached~~ the hermitage he gave T the letter. I read it w. a pleasure & ^{felt} ~~felt~~ happy was content w. everything except the end. He called for pen & paper & wrote the following reply:

CCXLVII T's reply to the pr ^{ital's}
At the hour when all things repose I alone ~~alone~~ stay awake thinking of yr sad words: "Think ^{you will} ~~no~~ ^{of} ~~me~~ ^{not} ~~about~~ you ^{delivered} ~~delivered~~ by the love's constant agonies, I take pen in hand to ^{argue} ~~argue~~ ^{against} ~~against~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{unhappy} ~~unhappy~~ done by yr ignorance. ^{when} ~~when~~ you say you will treat me so ^{to} ~~to~~ make me forget the ^{my} ~~my~~ many yrs ^{of} ~~of~~ ^{love} ~~love~~ ^{spent} ~~spent~~ ^{with} ~~with~~ you, I know yr ^{too} ~~too~~ well ^{that} ~~that~~ I thank God

infinitely for having let me meet ^{such a perfect} ~~force~~ ~~damned~~ ~~of~~ ~~unequal~~ ~~perfect~~ ~~perfections~~. There may be a few ~~souls~~ ^{too} vile ~~as~~ ^{that} they cannot understand yr power over me, but I see that I also deserve yr maj's beauty. If yr highness considers me worthy ~~of an answer~~ let it be such that my ~~heart~~ ^{is spent} ~~either~~ ^{is either} ~~refuses~~ ^{is either} ~~or~~ ^{is either} ~~obeys~~ ^{quickly} for I shall ~~obey~~ ^{obey} yr majesty's orders.

End itals

CC XLVIII How Hi's love affair w the emp began

When he finished the letter I gave it to Hi & begged him to deliver it to the pr in P-1's presence & wait for a reply. Hi followed T's orders & the pr received ^{the letter} it w/ joy. ~~The emp~~ had come to visit her daughter ^{was there} so the pr ~~didn't~~ ^{didn't} ~~to read it immediately~~ ^{because the emp was there} but when she saw the emp ~~talking~~ ^{about} Hi & about T's ^{health} state she rose & went into another chamber w P-1.

After ~~that~~ ^{the emp & Hi had} ~~talked~~ ^{talked} for a long

Pat → 6,000
centric

time alt ^{the emp} ~~she~~ ^{she} said ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~him~~ ^{him}: "th, yr face ^{look} pale & gaunt & not w/out ^{reason} ~~cause~~, for T's illness must grieve all his relatives. I feel the same ^{way} ~~myself~~ ^{as} I ~~awake~~ ^{up} ~~at~~ ^{in the} ~~night~~ ^{at} full of anguish as if he were my own husband ^{or} son or brother. ~~When I have~~ Gradually I calm down & happily go back to sleep."

Hi quickly replied: "If I were ~~with~~ ^{lying next to} some lady's ~~side~~ in her bed I ~~would~~ ^{never} let her rest as much as yr maj however ^{at} a sleepyhead she ^{might} ~~be~~ ^{But} ~~I~~ ^{am} not surprised ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ yr ~~case~~ ^{case}, for you sleep alone ^{with} ~~with~~ ^{no one to talk to} ~~company~~. ~~And~~ ~~this~~, my lady, is what has made my face so gaunt & not T's ^{illness}. Every day I pour ^{to} ~~our~~ ~~food~~ w all my heart to free me from such sufferings, only those who love know what it is to ^{suffer} ~~suffer~~." ^{triple}

The emp had ^{already} ~~supposed~~ ^{guessed} that Hi must be in love for his sad ^{countenance} ~~could~~ ~~be~~ ~~due~~ ~~to~~ ~~nothing~~ ~~else~~. She ^{figured} ~~also~~ ~~thought~~ it must be ^w P-1, ~~of~~ ~~whom~~ ~~she~~ ~~had~~ ~~said~~ she loved Hi in everyone's presence. The emp ~~quietly~~ ^{quietly} began questioning Hi to find out what

could lady was the cause of his grief.

CCXLIX How the emp asked hi who had caused his anguish

"Tell me, & may God grant you happiness in this world & heaven in the next: Who torments you so?"

"My bad luck," said hi, "has parted me from God & all the saints. And let yr maj not think my life is less in danger than hi's."

"If you wish to act well," said the emp, "you shd feel ~~not~~^{no} shame in reciting yr glorious deeds. If you tell me I promise ~~to~~ never to betray you ~~to~~^{secret}."

"Who wd dare reveal his woes," said hi, "to so excellent a lady? Yr maj lacks nothing but a saintly halo ~~in~~ the ~~deeds~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~Scriptures~~ ~~read~~ for you in all the churches ~~to~~ ~~you~~ shd be ~~in~~ known as an earthly goddess."

"No one," said the emp, "shd refuse to hear good or evil, for Our Lord has given us free will & the higher one rank the more humbly one shd listen."

"My lady," said hi, "I wd happily obey you if my wds were ~~gold~~^{pure as} ~~silver~~^{gold} — that is, just & lawful — but I ~~cannot~~^{cannot} ~~the~~ ~~vans~~ ~~lineage~~ to come before yr maj. ~~And~~ ~~But~~ since you ~~insist~~^{insist} ~~to~~ ~~hear~~ ~~me~~ it is ~~love~~^{love} ~~love~~ is what I ~~feel~~^{feel} & I can't get ~~it~~^{rid of it}."

"I already knew that," said the emp, "but everything requires its own wds & measure. You say you're in love. ~~I~~ ~~ask~~ ~~you~~ ~~in~~ ~~whom~~?"

"My S senses fail me," said hi, "when I think of telling you."

"Oh foolish man," said the emp, "why do you not reveal the cause of yr grief?"

"There are 4 things," said hi, "excellent ~~above~~^{of supreme} ~~all~~ ~~others~~ & the 5th is to know the truth. ~~Yr~~ ~~may~~ ~~Heaven~~ ~~has~~ ~~ordered~~ ~~me~~ ~~to~~ ~~do~~ ~~so~~ ~~in~~ ~~service~~ ~~of~~ ~~love~~ ~~of~~ ~~yr~~ ~~maj~~ all the days of my life."

Once he had ^{thip} declared himself ~~by~~ ^{he} didn't look her in the eye, he pushed out w/out a wd. the emp called after him & asked where he was going but he was too embarrassed to return. He ~~decided~~ thought to himself that if she asked him why he hadn't ^{come back} he ^{could} say he hadn't heard her. He ~~went~~ ^{went} to his lodgings, feeling he had spoken badly & acted worse & he ~~soon~~ ^{soon} repented bitterly regretted his wds.

The emp thought ~~for~~ ^{for} a long time about what th had said. Never had her heart ^{beat} ~~gone~~ so ~~to~~ ^{for} anyone.

When th learned that the emp had returned to her chambers he felt ^{shocked} ~~frightened~~ & ashamed of what he had said & wished to leave immediately ~~to~~ ^{to} avoid meet ~~ing~~ her again. But he had to ~~return~~ ^{go back} to the palace & ~~to~~ ^{for} get the pr's answer. He entered her chamber & found her ^{lying} ~~lying~~ ⁱⁿ P-1's lap & surrounded by ~~other~~ ^{other} damsels devoted to P. Th legged ^{for} ~~for~~ an answer. The pr quickly began to speak.

thus:

CC The pr's wds to th
"It ^{delights} ~~delights~~ ^{me} to spend ~~the~~ ^{my} lonely days reading. It's sweet ^{misses} ~~to~~ ^{miss} ~~you~~ ^{you}, I shall give him a clear answer, for I see his hand never ^{tires} ~~wearies~~ of writing & even if our bodies are parted our souls remain ^{together} ~~together~~ ^{joined}. If I were wise enough to answer him I ~~will~~ ^{will} happily do so ^{but} ~~since~~ ^{since} I know you ~~for~~ ^{are} a faithful messenger I have a faithful messenger to whom all things can be entrusted ^{therefore} ~~and~~ ^{and} beg you to ~~save~~ ^{save} me from the trouble of writing. Tell him I shall ~~go~~ ^{go} ~~to~~ ^{visit} ~~see~~ ^{him} ~~one~~ ^{one} day ~~thru~~ ^{thru} the ~~eyes~~ ^{eyes} of God ~~with~~ ^{with} he ~~will~~ ^{will} soon be cured. I beg you to ask ~~for~~ ^{for} nothing else, for my grief is ^{so} ~~such~~ that I almost fainted ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~to~~ ^{to} read his letter & I prefer to be alone ^{for} ~~for~~ all ^{companionship} ~~company~~ & hateful to me at this moment.

Th replied: "My lady, I see your heart is ^{wanting} ~~wanting~~ ^{for} ~~for~~ pity. May yo ~~may~~ ^{may} ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~and~~ ^{and} yo

eyes forgive ^{shop & pity} ~~me~~ & never ^{after} ~~again~~ all the ^{have} ~~you~~ you
 have done ^{then} they alone still give him ~~as~~
~~lot of~~ hope. If you ^{don't realize} ~~know~~ how ~~he~~ suffers ~~from~~
~~one~~ ^{for you} ~~and~~ ~~hope~~ & ~~hopes~~ ~~that~~ ~~you~~ ~~will~~ ~~be~~ ~~well~~
 his count face will ^{quickly convince} ~~show~~ the truth ~~to~~ his ~~eyes~~
 You can ~~end~~ ^{but} ~~or~~ restore his life. By ~~as~~
 you ~~are~~ ^{please} but remember that ~~he~~ ^{is} ~~one~~ ^{who} ~~desires~~
~~you~~ is not your enemy but your ^{humble} ~~obedient~~ servant. ~~The~~
~~great~~ ~~life~~ ~~glory~~ ~~of~~ ~~giving~~ ~~him~~ ~~to~~ ~~you~~ ~~may~~.
 why ~~sees~~ to increase his glory by ~~hiding~~ ~~him~~
~~self~~ ^{to} ~~you~~ ~~may~~ & have lost all hope & ^{wish} ~~only~~
 for a reply ^{that will be} ~~in~~ ~~death~~ ~~in~~ ~~bitter~~ ~~tears~~ ~~to~~ ~~be~~
 sealed w/ infinite love & ^{heart} ~~to~~ ~~you~~ ~~of~~ ~~T's~~
 will ~~know~~ he will happily accept a ~~short~~ ~~sheet~~
 of paper w. loving words upon it. He knows of
 your ~~great~~ wisdom & ~~ask~~ ~~you~~ ~~to~~ ~~accept~~ ~~my~~ ~~words~~
 as those of ~~my~~ ~~humble~~ ~~servant~~.

The po quickly replied in the following manner:

CEL the po's reply to the

I shall keep silent
 Since I do not wish ~~lest~~ I reveal my
 ignorance to you, ^{through} ~~in~~ your slippery web, desert
 a ^{rebuttal} ~~reply~~ & ~~do~~ ~~not~~ ~~wish~~ those who ~~have~~ ~~heard~~ ~~you~~
 deceitful speech ~~to~~ ^{will not} think you have come to accuse
 me ~~at~~ ~~your~~ ~~master's~~ ~~orders~~ for I ^{can} ~~have~~ ~~received~~
 full ^{alone} ~~restitution~~ of ~~the~~ ~~harm~~ ~~you~~ ~~did~~ ~~T. P. L.~~
 pull out ~~3~~ of my hairs & give them to the ~~few~~ ~~his~~
 master ~~of~~ ^T ~~that~~ ~~since~~ ~~I~~ ~~cannot~~ ~~write~~ ~~he~~
 shd take them as his answer

CEL see p. 7, "Project Description."
 "I shall be happy," said the po, "to tell
 you the truth. The 1st hair ~~means~~ ~~I~~
 love him more than anyone ~~else~~ ~~on~~ ~~earth~~ & ~~to~~ ~~so~~
~~such~~ ^{passionately} ~~an~~ ~~extreme~~ that I have forgotten ^{both} ~~my~~ ~~father~~
 & mother & ^{almost} ~~very~~ ~~near~~ by God himself ~~and~~ ~~wished~~ ~~to~~
 offer ^{to} ~~him~~ ~~my~~ ~~body~~ & everything ~~else~~ ~~I~~ ~~possess~~
~~save~~ ~~my~~ ~~son~~ ~~for~~ ~~God~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~end~~ ~~but~~ ~~if~~ ~~I~~ ~~had~~
~~wanted~~ ~~it~~ ~~I~~ ~~would~~ ~~have~~ ~~given~~ ~~it~~ ~~to~~ ~~him~~ ~~and~~ ~~all~~ ~~the~~
 riches ^{wealth} ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~world~~ ~~or~~ ~~hope~~ ~~to~~ ~~gain~~. The 2nd hair
 stands ^{signifies} ~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~fact~~ ~~that~~ ~~he~~ ~~has~~ ~~ruined~~ ~~me~~ ~~&~~ ~~many~~
 other of lords who envy him ~~the~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~land~~

~~Boon 16-170~~

you make him ~~feel your~~ ^{suffer} you will bring
grief upon yourself & all those ~~from~~ ⁱⁿ ~~company.~~
And if T dies you will lose more than 10,000
~~men~~ ^{might} whom you will need to ~~complete~~ ^{redeem} &
~~the~~ ^{your} ~~empire.~~ ^{empire} Look how many knights the k
of Sicily, the MR & the viscount of ~~Branches~~
~~have~~ ^{bring} sent you. If T ~~were~~ ^{dies} ~~gone~~ ^{leave} you of
them wd ~~be~~ ^{will} they ~~not~~ ^{will} all forsake you,
then you'll see if the EW is willing to fight
for you & your father. Your maj is a doctor w/out
medicines. A gd doctor is ~~one~~ ^{both} who cures bodies
& souls, but poor T will never find health
or joy ~~in~~ ^{is} so malevolent ~~as~~ ^{is} ~~you~~ ^{is}
T, who wished to help ~~the~~ ^{pled} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~to~~ ^{defend} began
to speak thus:

CCIII P-I's wds to the pr
"How ~~glorious~~ ^{would} ~~it~~ ^{that} ~~had~~ ^{it} ~~been~~ ^{had} ~~for~~ ^{had} we never
to ~~have~~ ^{to} ~~met~~ ^{met} you, for then I wd ~~not~~ ^{not} have been
forced to serve one so pitiless. ^{etc} is the luckiest
of men ~~in~~ ^{but} ~~the~~ ⁱⁿ ~~world~~ ^{the} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~the~~ ^{is} ~~most~~ ^{is} ~~curst~~ ^{is} ~~in~~ ^{is} ~~love~~ ^{is}

Ed ~~grieve~~ ^{mourn} for myself for I must spend my
life serving you. ~~It~~ ^{It} ~~is~~ ^{cannot} ~~impossible~~ ^{believe} ~~that~~ ^{that} a
damsel endowed w so many virtues ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~yet~~ ^{yet}
nature's best gift: love for you scorn ~~the~~ ^{the}
your most loyal servant. How can I serve you w/
good will when ~~I~~ ^{you} ~~see~~ ^{how} ~~your~~ ^{such} ingratitude? If you
suffered as I ~~so~~ ^{so} often have & or felt that
glory so many damsels ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~experienced~~ ^{experienced}, if God
~~will~~ ^{will} ~~permitted~~ ^{permitted} to make you see & feel love's
glory & delight ~~which~~ ^{which} I know so well, you wd
be blessed ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~other~~ ^{other}
maj is like one who smells food but never ~~eat~~ ^{eat} ~~it~~ ^{it}
~~it~~ ^{it} if you ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~tasted~~ ^{tasted} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~sweetness~~ ^{sweetness} you wd
live on in glorious fame even after your death. But
my lady, if you do not love to ~~share~~ ^{share} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~love~~ ^{love}
name of his ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~company~~ ^{company} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~company~~ ^{company}
weep before ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~company~~ ^{company} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~company~~ ^{company}
& face & cursing ~~the~~ ^{the} night & day & your own life. For
I ~~am~~ ^{am} ~~sure~~ ^{sure} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~day~~ ^{day} ~~I~~ ^I ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~ride~~ ^{ride} ~~again~~ ^{again} ~~be~~ ^{be}
will see ~~how~~ ^{how} ~~soon~~ ^{soon} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~displease~~ ^{displease} & ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~return~~ ^{return} ~~to~~ ^{to}
his land. ~~So~~ ^{So} All the others will follow for love

of him ^{then} & you will get what you deserve & the
empire will be lost. And when you are dead &
come ~~before~~ ^{to before} God's judgment he will ~~condemn~~
condemn you ~~life~~ in beds like these: "

CCLIV ~~P-1's~~ ^{P-1's} ~~condemnation~~ ^{imagined} ~~made~~ ^{made} in my image & woman
"I ordered ^{made} man ^{made} in my image & woman
~~created~~ ^{created} from his ribs. And I said ^{Be fruitful}
multiply & ^{replenish} ~~fill~~ the earth. Tell me ^{Carverina}
when I took away your brother ~~that you might~~
~~be~~ ^{made you} minister of the empire ~~how did you~~
~~carry out~~ ^{how did you conduct?} ^{what account can you give of yourself?}
Did you marry? Did you have sons ^{to} ~~defend~~
defend the Catholic ^{Church} Faith & Christianity? ^{What}
will you ^{answer?} ~~reply~~ asked P-1. "Alas, my lady,
how ^{embarrassed} ~~confused~~ you will ~~be~~ feel ^{when you}
find no suitable reply! ~~I~~ ^{instead} you will ~~have~~
~~be forced~~ ^{to} answer thus: "Oh lord of ^{mercy} & compas-
sion! Forgive me, clement lord ~~then~~ the guardian
dian angel will make you ^{speech} ~~say~~ these words: "It
is true, my lord, that I loved a brave knight

whom ^{the} Holy Maj had sent to free us from
the infidel. I loved & ^{adored} ~~worshipped~~ him & ~~desired~~
desired wanted ^{to be his wife} him for my husband, & ~~honorably~~
~~followed~~ ^{obeyed} his wishes. There was a damsel in my
service named P-1 ^{she} always gave me good
advice but I never ^{listened to her} ~~took~~ it. One night she
came to my bed & I ~~stupidly~~ ^{foolishly} cried out. When
I came to my senses I fell silent & kept still.
But a widow heard my screams & carried an up-
row in the palace & ^{to my} ~~carried~~ it was & ~~suffered~~
anguish. Afterward they begged me to ^{yield} ~~give~~ into
their knight's appetites but I never wd agree.
Then St. Peter who ^{holds} ~~opens~~ the keys to Heaven
will reply: "Lord, this woman does not deserve your
blessed glory for she ^{obeyed} ~~followed~~ your holy command-
ments." Then they will ^{cast} ~~bring~~ you into ~~the~~
along w the ~~EW~~. ^{But when} they will ~~bring~~
make of joy of me in Heaven. ^{of which shall be given} ~~the~~ ^{chair} in the
highest circle ~~of~~ & crowned as an obedient
daughter ^{before} ~~of~~ the other saints. "
^{At that pt} ~~then~~ she came in ^{she} ~~talked~~ for a while w

his daughter. Then he took his hand & they spoke of the news & the cap's ^{recovery} ~~attempts~~. ^{while} they were talking the emp came in ^{at that moment} & he wd have liked nothing better than to be a day's ride away. She smiled when she saw him & ^{passed} ~~looked~~ at him ^{sweetly} affectionately then she ^{went over} to the e & the 3 of them spoke of many things, but especially ~~about~~ of how cruel fortune had ^{loved} ~~loved~~ their son to ^{bring their son upon} ~~bring~~ ~~the~~ ~~world~~ so young and the emp burst into tears.

Many elderly knights from the council came in & comforted the emp. ~~And~~ they told hi how virtuously the e had taken the news ~~when they told him of his son's death~~. His benign ~~kindship~~ ^{project of} ~~project of~~ ^{informed him} ~~informed him~~ "I am in no way surprised for I always knew I had ^{begotten} ~~begotten~~ him to die. ~~It is~~ ^{is} a law ~~of~~ ^{of} nature that ~~anyone~~ ^{he} who receives life, must relinquish it when he is asked ~~to~~ for all ^{of us} ~~those~~ ^{are born to} ~~who~~ ^{must} die."

When he heard that his son had died

^{fighting} ~~battling~~ the infidel City was New Year's Day & the e always held a feast & wore his crown, he ~~only~~ removed his crown & asked how it had happened. When he heard ^{his son} ~~had~~ ^{died in battle} ~~been~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~ like a worthy knight ^{the e} ~~put~~ his crown back on & ^{his} ~~sure~~ ⁱⁿ ~~pleasure~~ in hearing his son's brave deeds was ^{greater} ~~greater~~ than his sadness & ⁱⁿ ~~at~~ ^{his} ~~death~~. And they ~~all~~ ^{other} said many things of this kind.

The e drew some of his councillors aside & left hi w the emp. When she saw ^{her} ~~him~~ ^{knights} ~~so~~ silent, she thought they must be ~~embarrassed~~ & ~~so~~ she began to speak thus:

^{declared herself to} ~~How~~ the emp ~~and~~ ^{for} ~~his~~ ~~love~~ "Though my ^{little} ~~little~~ ^{learning} ~~learning~~ keeps me from ^{stating} ~~stating~~ telling ^{you} ~~my~~ ^{wishes} ~~as~~ ^{eloquently} ~~as~~ ^{and} ~~and~~ ^{like} ~~like~~ ^{you} ~~will~~ ^{understand} ~~will~~ ^{comprehend} ~~what~~ ^{my} ~~tongue~~ ^{cannot} ~~express~~. Perhaps eagerness or foolishness ~~has~~ ^{made} me misconstrue yo words, for the covers of my age make me doubt their meaning. Therefore I beg

can pupos

And father, husband, & children & place his
 honor in his hands. Her lover ^{will} see if she is beauti-
 ful or ugly or if she has some defect. ~~And~~
 Don't think I ^{mean} say this because there ^{is} something
 wrong w me but to show how a man must
 be ~~hidden~~ ^{protect} the woman in his power.
 And ~~then~~ ^{so} I wish to tell you ^{say} again how much
 you speak pleased me. You bravely declared your
~~self~~ & ~~love~~ persevered, & I am delighted w
 what you ~~said~~ ^{essence you} your words. And ~~you may~~ ^{might} be sure that
 however vile they ~~were~~ ^{might} have been, I wd not
 have repeated them to the e or anyone ~~else~~ on
 earth. If embarrassment also pleases me, for
 such requests should be made w shame &
~~caution~~ ^{caution} & love ^{is} easily ^{won} ~~consummated~~ / is
 easily lost.
 The emp ~~said~~ ^{talked} so ~~many~~ ^{much} thing that he
 regained his courage & began to speak ~~thus~~
^{in a hoarse whisper}

CLVII How he asked for the emp's love

"The ^{My} of pleasure ⁱⁿ you give me, my lady, has
 often ~~drawn~~ ^{tempted} me to ~~reveal~~ ^{reveal} my ~~love~~ but
 fear of error ^{As yr high station & my} ~~will~~ ^{will} now. Yet
 yr ^{delightful} beauty ^{delights} me so that my life is glorious
~~above~~ all others if God gives ^{and only makes you mine} me such glory,
 what might ^{could} be ^{so glorious?} if I am
 still young & my ^{ambitions of} tongue cannot ^{express} all my heart's
 desires. If yr ^{will} must help ^{it is} ~~it is~~ ^{ignorant}
 of ^{in their} such a trade. To ~~know~~ ^{know} of affection ^{sweet} ~~well~~ ^{dear}
^{my spirit} ~~is~~ ^{refuge} for wout you I ~~do~~ ^{do} nothing ^{by yr}
 side I ^{earn} ~~gain~~ so much that ~~any~~ ^{any} other ^{best man} ~~man~~
 wd be a loss. My whole life depends on ~~my~~
 hopes ^{in you} & if you forsake me I shall ~~be~~
~~forced~~ ^{be} to die. I ~~know~~ ^{know} that loving yr ^{virtuity}
 nothing ^{all will be gone} is ~~hard~~ ^{hard} for you are clothed in wis dom
 & all yr commands are ears. May ~~it~~ ^{it} please you
 to see ~~how~~ ^{how} full of ^{virtues} you appear to me.
 If you ^{had} ~~lived~~ ^{lived} in Fair's time you ^{surely wd} ~~wd~~
 have ~~deserved~~ ^{deserved} that apple. I ~~know~~ ^{know} yr ^{get} ~~worth~~ ^{worth}
 & place all my hopes in you, who are the beginning
 of all my joy & end of all my ^{seduce} ~~wishes~~ ^{wishes}. But if love

~~Confusing~~ ^{makes} my speech ^{clearly} I beg you to patiently bear
me out & ^{to} ~~punish~~ me only w/ ^{loving} ~~love~~. I
only ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{to} ~~at~~ ^{to} ~~your~~ ^{to} ~~feet~~ & beg you
to ~~tell~~ ^{remind} me ~~how~~ ^{to} ~~act~~. I ~~shall~~ ^{shall} treasure yr
~~delightful~~ ^{precious} words ~~that~~ ^{which} bring tears to my
eyes."

The emp quickly replied thus:

CCLVIII The emp's reply to Hi

"Yo kind wds deserve an answer but not the
one you ~~say~~ ^{made} for you have ~~earned~~ any heart
to ~~suffer~~ ^{suffer} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~words~~ ^{words} ~~that~~ ^{that} I wonder what
made you ~~think~~ ^{count} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~me~~ ^{of} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~so~~ ^{so} much older
than ~~yourself~~ ^{of} ~~all~~ ^{of} ~~this~~ ^{this} becomes known what will
the ~~people~~ ^{people} say ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~me~~ ^{of} ~~that~~ ^{that} I've fallen
in love w/ my grand-
son! ~~Furthermore~~ ^{also} I ~~know~~ ^{know} ~~that~~ ^{that} foreigners
are ~~is~~ ^{is} neither true nor ~~faithful~~ ^{faithful} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~love~~ ^{love}. ~~They~~
are ~~those~~ ^{those} women who have no husbands to
interfere ^{interfere} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~loves~~ ^{loves}. ~~As~~ ^{As} I am so out of prac-
tice that I ~~don't~~ ^{don't} have trouble satisfying yr
appetites & ~~for~~ ^{for} yr hopes are ~~lost~~ ^{lost} & ~~vain~~ ^{vain} since

Another ^{man} ~~possesses~~ what you desire though if I
wished to ~~be~~ ^{wickedly} ~~unfaithful~~ ^{unfaithful} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~betray~~ ^{betray} him I cer-
tainly ~~ed~~ ^{ed} arrange it. You deserve to be ~~punished~~ ^{punished}
for youth & sweet disposition ~~ed~~ ^{ed} make you ~~worthy~~ ^{worthy} of
~~being~~ ^{being} ~~deprived~~ ^{deprived} of your audacity ~~ed~~ ^{ed}. Any damsel wd
~~be~~ ^{be} ~~glorified~~ ^{glorified} by yr love ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~not~~ ^{not} I ~~prefer~~ ^{prefer} ~~that~~ ^{that} another
shd ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~place~~ ^{place} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~heart~~ ^{heart} ~~ed~~ ^{ed} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~see~~ ^{see}
that ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~perish~~ ^{perish} myself for love of a for-
eigner."

The emp cd say no more, for the e had ^{gotten up} ~~supper~~
He went over to his wife & took her hand &
they went to supper.

That night Hi had no chance to speak w the
po that night but he spoke w Pl ~~As~~ ^{As} said;
"What are these secrets you whisper to the emp?
It must be some important ~~thing~~ ^{thing} since you speak
to her so often."

"She's only asking me about ~~my~~ ^{my} cap & when
I ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~able~~ ^{able} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~walk~~ ^{walk}," said Hi. "She wishes he
were w the others, for letters ~~come~~ ^{come} ~~every~~ ^{every} ~~day~~ ^{day}
from the camp & they ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~than~~ ^{than} the

Handwritten scribble

^{best}
 Tundra All the ~~surrendered~~ fields were flooded
 & more than 3000 Tundra died that day. They
 Tundra were ~~eager~~ ^{so anxious} to do battle ~~with the Xtrains~~ but
 there were so many ~~Sabaceys~~ ^{of them} that the Xtrains de-
 cided to wait. Everyone prayed for T's health as
 if ~~it was~~ ^{it was} ~~their own~~ ^{for} and they all felt that
 to ~~save~~ ^{surely} the ~~damage~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{done} ~~there~~
 And ~~the~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{encourage} ~~them~~ ^{than} ~~to~~ ^{write} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~them~~ ^{every} ~~day~~ ^{day} & told
 them how T was ~~doing~~ ^{doing}. He told them ~~how~~ ^{how} he
 got out of bed every day to exercise ^{& strengthen} his leg.
~~They~~ ^{Everyone} ~~were~~ ^{felt} ~~much~~ ^{better} ~~comforted~~ ^{getting} ~~to~~ ^{it} ~~hear~~ ^{it} & especially
 that ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~M~~ ^M ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~for~~ ^{for} T ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~getting~~ ^{getting} ~~dearly~~ ^{dearly}.
 T felt ~~better~~ ^{healthier} every day & ~~could~~ ^{now} ~~walk~~ ^{about} ~~around~~ ^{his} ~~camp~~ ^{room}. A
~~group~~ ^{group} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~ladies~~ ^{ladies} ~~came~~ ^{came} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~him~~ ^{him} &
 happily kept him company. And ~~both~~ ^{both} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~both~~ ^{both}
~~love~~ ^{love} ~~self~~ ^{self} ~~interest~~ ^{interest} & ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pr~~ ^{pr} ~~showed~~ ^{showed} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~honored~~ ^{honored}
~~him~~ ^{him} ~~g~~ ^g ~~thly~~ ^{thly}. And ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~imagine~~ ^{imagine} that T was eager to
~~be~~ ^{be} ~~recovered~~ ^{recovered}, for ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~clear~~ ^{clear} that he ~~was~~ ^{was}
 not ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~lame~~ ^{lame} & every day he ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~walk~~ ^{walk} ~~around~~ ^{around} the beautiful
~~princes~~ ^{princes} & ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~ladies~~ ^{ladies} ~~thought~~ ^{thought} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~wished~~ ^{wished} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~go~~ ^{go}
~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pr~~ ^{pr} ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~fulfill~~ ^{fulfill} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~desires~~ ^{desires} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pr~~ ^{pr}.

his lady & for someone else to worry about ~~fighting~~ ^{the}
 Thus one brave knight undertook ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~bring~~ ^{bring} ~~too~~ ^{too} ~~well~~ ^{well}
~~too~~ ^{excessive} ~~much~~ ^{much} ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~which~~ ^{which} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~often~~ ^{often} ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~wise~~ ^{wise} ~~men~~ ^{men}
~~act~~ ^{act} ~~like~~ ^{like} ~~fools~~ ^{fools}.
 And ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~felt~~ ^{felt} ~~frustrated~~ ^{frustrated} when the e & emp were
 in his chamber for then he ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~speak~~ ^{speak} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pr~~ ^{pr}.
~~He~~ ^{He} ~~called~~ ^{called} ~~thi~~ ^{thi} ~~s~~ ^s ~~whispered~~ ^{whispered}: "Go ~~away~~ ^{away} & come back
 quickly ~~or~~ ^{or} ~~begin~~ ^{begin} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~speak~~ ^{speak} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~emp~~ ^{emp} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~please~~ ^{please} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~&~~ [&] ~~try~~ ^{try} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~tell~~ ^{tell}
 the pr of my sufferings."
 Thi did as he was ~~told~~ ^{ordered}. When he returned
 he went up to the emp & began to whisper
 these words:

CLIX How thi got what he wanted from the
 emp.
 "If ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~wisdom~~ ^{wisdom} & ~~ability~~ ^{ability} ~~resemble~~ ^{resemble} ~~my~~ ^{my}
 woes, ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~great~~ ^{great} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~much~~ ^{much} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~I~~ ^I ~~cannot~~ ^{cannot}
~~leave~~ ^{leave} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~side~~ ^{side} & when I do I feel like
~~that~~ ^{that} ~~I~~ ^I ~~am~~ ^{am} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~a~~ ^a ~~new~~ ^{new} ~~purgatory~~ ^{purgatory}. ~~This~~ ^{This} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~because~~ ^{because} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~infinite~~ ^{infinite} ~~love~~ ^{love}
~~for~~ ^{for} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~infinite~~ ^{infinite} ~~ly~~ ^{ly} & ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~I~~ ^I ~~beg~~ ^{beg} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~a~~ ^a ~~gift~~ ^{gift} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~will~~ ^{will}

of her new love & told Camerina: "Stay here w
these damsels & keep yr father company."

She happily obeyed.

The emp returned to her chamber & sent for
her chamberlain. She told them to take down
the heavy silk curtains & ~~put some others made~~
of embroidered silk. She said: "The e ~~told me~~
he says he ~~will~~ ^{will} come ~~to~~ ^{to} me tonight & I wish to

celebrate ^{with a} little joy of him, for he hasn't come
for such a long time.

She quickly had the whole room ^{redecorated}
& hung w/ silks, brocade. Then she had the
orn & her bed ^{well} ~~thoroughly~~ performed.

When ^{After} ~~they finished~~ supper the emp retired to
her chamber saying she had a headache. One of
her chambermaids named Elisey said before all
the others: "My lady, ~~will~~ ^{do} yr highness ^{wish to send}
doctors to come?"

"Do as you like," said the emp, "but don't
tell the e lest he change his mind & not come
tonight."

The doctor quickly ^{appeared} & took her pulse.
It was ^{beating} fast because she was ^{so} nervous, for
she ^{was waiting} ~~expected~~ to enter the lists w a young knight
& was uncertain of the ~~better~~ ^{best} outcome. The doctors
said: "It wd be a good idea, ~~my lady~~ ^{my lady} yr
^{highness} ~~majesty~~, to eat some candied marijuana seeds &
drink a glass of malmsy wine. ^{That'll} ~~they'll~~ get rid of
yr headache & help you sleep."

The emp replied: "My ~~head~~ ^{illness} ~~is~~ ^{is}
such that I don't think I'll get ^{much} ~~any~~ sleep
even ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ rest, for the way I'm feeling now
I'll be running all over the room ^{losing} ~~losing~~ ^{all night} ~~all night~~
~~my bed~~."

"Ys highness," said the doctors, "if this proves
to be the case send for us quickly. Or if you
prefer we'll spend the night here or outside yr
door & ^{check} ~~check~~ ^{at} ~~at~~ ^{your} ~~your~~ ^{face} ~~face~~ ^{hour} ~~hour~~."

"I don't think that will be necessary ~~to prevent~~
said the emp. "I want my bed all to myself &
don't ~~want~~ ^{like} ~~my~~ ^{people} ~~face~~ ^{looking at} ~~examined~~ ^{upon} ~~if~~ ~~clm~~ ~~having~~ ~~a~~
good time. My ailment is not one that can bear

too much ^{scouting} examinations. ^{the} woman will show you out, for I ^{wish} to go to bed.

The doctors left. When they were at the door they told her ^{not} to ^{be} ^{scared} ^{to} ^{forget} ^{to} ^{wash} ^{her} ^{face} ^{down} ^{the} ^{stairs} ^{because} ^{that} ^{way} ^{they'd} ^{soothe} ^{her} ^{stomach} more. ~~And~~ the emp obeyed their orders. She ate a ~~whole~~ ^{big} box of them & washed ~~them~~ ^{her} ^{face} ^{down} ^{with} ^{her} ^{hands} ^{when} ^{she} ^{entered} ^{the} ^{bed} & ~~the~~ ^{the} ^{sheet} ^{well} ^{perfumed} & laid ^{her} ^{feet} ^{out} ⁱⁿ ^{the} ^{pillows}. When ~~that~~ ^{everything} ^{was} ^{ready} she perfumed ^{her} ^{self} & ~~told~~ ^{told} ^{her} ^{maid} ^{to} ^{go} ^{to} ^{bed} & closed ~~the~~ ^{her} ^{chamber} ^{door}.

There was an alcove in the emp's chamber where she usually ^{got} ^{changed} ^{and} that alcove had a door that opened onto the porch ^{where} ^{it} ^{was}. When the emp got ^{out} ^{of} ^{her} ^{bed} to let ^{her} ^{maid} ⁱⁿ Elisen heard her. She quickly ^{got} ^{up} ^{to} ^{see} ^{if} ^{she} ^{was} ⁱⁿ ^{trouble} ^{was} all right. ~~and~~ when she ^{reached} ^{her} ^{chamber} she asked: "Why did you ^{get} ^{up}? Are you feeling worse?"

"No," said the emp. "I'm feeling fine, but

I forgot to say my bedtime prayers." ^{she} ^{said}: "My lady, I beg you to ^{write} ^{it} ^{for} ^{me}."

"With pleasure," said the emp. "It goes like this: ^{the} ^{1st} ^{star} ^{you} ^{see} ^{when} ^{you} ^{see} ^{the} ^{1st} ^{star} ^{you} ^{hear} [&] ^{write} ³ ^{Pater} ^{Nosters} [&] ³ ^{Hail} ^{Marys} ^{for} ^{the} ¹³ ^{Magi} ^{so} ^{they'll} ^{intercede} ^{for} ^{you} [&] ^{this} ^{Holy} ^{Mother} ^{so} ^{that} ^{you} ^{are} ^{protected} ^{from} ^{King} ^{Herod} ^{if} ^{he} ^{asks} ^{you} ^{to} ^{protect} ^{you} ^{from} ^{shame} [&] ^{infamy} [&] ^{that} ^{he} ^{may} ^{protect} ^{your} ^{prosperity} [&] ^{wellbeing}. You will certainly get everything you ^{ask} ^{for}. Don't let me get ⁱⁿ ^{my} ^{prayers} ^{derision}."

The ^{maid} ^{returned} to her bed & the emp went into the alcove. When she ^{found} ^{out} ^{that} ^{the} ^{maid} ^{was} ^{still} ^{there} ^{she} ^{struck} ^{for} ^{their} ^{meeting} the emp ^{put} ^a ^{green} ^{velvet} ^{over} ^{her} ^{nightgown}. She opened the door & saw ^{the} ^{king} ^{lying} ^{on} ^{the} ^{porch} ^{so} ^{he} ^{wasn't} ^{seen}. She was ^{pleased} & thought how well ^{her} ^{maid} ^{was} ^{safe}.

see how ^{see} they ~~in her~~ might ~~you~~ ^{id} have realized
 that ^{how beautiful} she must have been ~~a~~ ~~at~~ ~~beauty~~ ~~in~~ ~~her~~
 youth. Her daughter ^{was} ~~loved~~ ~~like~~
 her but you ~~id~~ see that in her time the mothers
 had excelled her ^{daughter}. The young gallant took her
 arm & led her to ~~the~~ ~~bed~~ ~~chamber~~ there they spent a
 long time talking & phing as lovers. ~~When~~ it
 was past ~~midnight~~ some time after midnight the lady
 let ~~out~~ ~~a~~ ~~sigh~~.

"Why ^{are you sighing} ~~sighs~~?" asked he. "Tell me
 if God ^{has} ~~granted~~ ~~all~~ ~~your~~ ~~wishes~~? Tell me, I beg you.
 Are you displeas'd to me?"

"No, it's quite the opposite," said the emp. "My
 desire ^{has} ~~increas'd~~ ~~for~~ ~~if~~ ~~I~~ ~~thought~~ ~~you~~ ~~good~~
~~before~~ ~~now~~ ~~I~~ ~~think~~ ~~you~~ ~~far~~ ~~more~~ ~~of~~ ~~value~~ ~~and~~ ~~more~~
~~congruous~~. My sigh became a ~~groan~~ ^{groan} for you ^{you} ~~grace~~
~~that~~ ~~man~~ ~~will~~ ~~consider~~ ~~you~~ ~~a~~ ~~heretic~~."

"How, my lady?" asked he. "What have I
 done ~~that's~~ ~~heretical~~?"

"I shall tell ^{you}," said the emp. "You love
 your mother & have shewn your ~~affection~~ ^{affection} ~~to~~ ~~her~~."

"My lady," said he, "only I know you are
 worthy for I ~~can~~ ~~see~~ ~~your~~ ~~gallant~~ ~~perfect~~
~~beauty~~ ~~that~~ ~~you~~ ~~beauty~~ ~~is~~ ~~standard~~."

The two ^{they} ~~took~~ ~~the~~ ~~same~~ ~~of~~ ~~these~~ ~~things~~ & many
 others with all the ~~pleasures~~ ~~and~~ ~~delights~~ that are ~~usual~~
~~between~~ ~~lovers~~. The emp. had ~~learned~~ ~~the~~
 truth ~~about~~ ~~these~~ ~~things~~ ~~for~~ she ~~could~~ ~~not~~ ~~sleep~~ ~~at~~ ~~night~~.
 a while that night ~~she~~ ~~drove~~ ~~off~~ ~~at~~ ~~daybreak~~.
 when ~~as~~ ~~the~~ ~~sun~~ ~~was~~ ~~already~~ ~~rising~~.

A few hours later Elisen ~~got~~ ~~up~~ ~~and~~ ~~dressed~~
 & ~~she~~ ~~entered~~ ~~the~~ ~~emp's~~ ~~chamber~~ to see how she ~~was~~
 & ~~she~~ ~~had~~ ~~any~~ ~~wishes~~ ~~wanted~~ ~~anything~~. When she
~~approached~~ ~~the~~ ~~bed~~ she saw a man lying
 beside her ~~with~~ ~~his~~ ~~arm~~ ~~and~~ ~~his~~ ~~mouth~~ ~~on~~ ~~her~~
 breast.

"Holy Mary," cried Elisen. "Who is this rascal
 traitor who has deceived my lady?"
 She was tempted to shout: "Kill this traitor
 who ~~secretly~~ ~~entered~~ ~~my~~ ~~lady's~~ ~~bed~~ ~~room~~ ~~to~~ ~~shave~~ ~~her~~
 lady's blessed joy!"

But then she thought that no one would dare

to ~~enter~~ ^{come in} ~~with~~ ^{against} the emp's permission & ~~she~~ ^{she} rememb-
ered how ~~she~~ ^{her} ~~mistress~~ ^{mistress} had ordered the room redecorated.
~~she~~ ^{she} tried to see who it was but she ~~could~~ ^{couldn't} because
his head was $\frac{1}{2}$ -covered. & then she ~~got~~ ^{started} ~~worried~~ ^{worried} & ~~she~~ ^{she}
that other maidens ~~had~~ ^{came in} ~~entered~~ ^{entered} the chamber to serve
the emp as they usually did. El entered the room
where ~~they~~ ^{the maidens} ~~were~~ ^{were} sleeping & said; "My lady order
you to stay ~~where~~ ^{put} ~~you~~ ^{are} & not make ~~any~~ ^a ~~noise~~ ^{sound},"
because she wants to ~~keep~~ ^{keep} ~~sleeping~~ ^{sleeping}.

A $\frac{1}{2}$ hr later the doctors came to see how
the emp was. The maiden went to the door & ~~said~~
her lady was resting after a hard night.
"We'll stay here till she awakes," said the doc-
tors "for ~~there~~ ^{there} are the e's orders."

The ~~maiden~~ ^{maid} ~~damsel~~ ^{damsel} didn't know what to do or
whether to wake her mistress. She ~~stood~~ ^{stood} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~trying~~ ^{trying}
to decide till the e looked at the door.
The damsel, who ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~other~~ ^{other} ~~sufficient~~ ^{sufficient} ~~pa-~~
tience ~~or~~ ^{with} ~~intellig-~~ ^{intellig-} ~~ence~~ ^{ence}, ~~knocked~~ ^{knocked} to the bed & subis-
pined; "Get up, my lady, get up, for yo death is
~~near~~ ^{near} & yo husband is knocking at the door

& may do you harm. knows you have treacherously
& unjustly ~~spared~~ ^{spared} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~him~~ ^{him}. Who is this
and ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~side~~ ^{side}? Is he an un-
known ling? I pray God to place a worm of
fire on his head. If he a duke may be end
his ~~life~~ ^{life} in prison, if he a marquis may I see his
hands & feet furiously eaten, if he a count may be
be slain in battle. If he a viscount may a hawk
slit him from ~~his~~ ^{his} head to ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~navel~~ ^{navel}. If he a knight
may ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~cut~~ ^{cut} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~two~~ ^{two} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~sea~~ ^{sea} & may be
be pitilessly drowned. If I were as brave
as Queen ~~Pantasiëa~~ ^{Pantasiëa} I wd make him reg-
ret ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~actions~~ ^{actions}, but our sad custom is ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~weep~~ ^{weep} & mourn."

The emp ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~surprised~~ ^{surprised} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~these~~ ^{these} ~~words~~ ^{words} that ~~came~~ ^{came}
were ~~like~~ ^{like} a trumpet blast ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~didn't~~ ^{didn't} ~~understand~~ ^{understand} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~words~~ ^{words} but he heard
the ~~damsel's~~ ^{damsel's} ~~voice~~ ^{voice}. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~startled~~ ^{startled} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~forgot~~ ^{forgot} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~keep~~ ^{keep} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~leaving~~ ^{leaving} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~bed~~ ^{bed}.
He pulled the covers over his head. When he saw
his lady's anguish he put his arm around her
neck & pulled her under ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~covers~~ ^{covers} & asked
the ~~cause~~ ^{cause} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~suffering~~ ^{suffering}.

palace wd be in an uproar & I can see El was mistaken.

He quickly ~~retired~~ ^{while} hid in the alcove. The emp got back into bed & ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} the doors opened. The e & the doctors went over to her bed & asked how she felt & ~~she~~ ^{whether} she had slept well. The emp replied that when her head ~~ache~~ ^{ache} & her stomach ~~ache~~ she hadn't fallen asleep ~~goten~~ ^{goten} to sleep till the stars had disappeared ~~from~~ ^{from} the sky. "And finally I ~~don't~~ ^{don't} keep my eyes open ~~any~~ ^{any} longer & I fell asleep & now I feel much better. And if I ~~had~~ ^{had} slept longer my soul wd have never spent so it wd have been the sweetest night in my life. But in this world a person ~~can't~~ ^{you} can't spend one joyous day or night for this ~~damn~~ ^{damn} El cruelly wd me & filled my soul w ~~grief~~ ^{sorrow}. If only I cd again hold what I love best in my arms, for thus I wd gain ^{earthly} paradise & glory in the next. And you can be sure, my lords, that if I cd regain that glorious ~~repose~~ ^{spirit} I wd be ^{with} happy & quickly cured."

The e said: "tell me, my lady: what ~~did~~ you

held in yo arms?"

The emp replied: "My lord, it was my ~~best~~ ^{best} gift in this world & I wd still love ~~it~~ ^{it} all else ~~aloss~~ ^{aloss}. And I can truly tell you that when I fell asleep at last I ~~tho~~ ^{tho} I dreamt I was in my nightgown w a soft green velvet ~~sable~~ ^{sable} lined robe over it & I ~~went~~ ^{went} onto the roof to pray to the 3 Magi and when I finished ~~my~~ ^{my} prayers I heard a voice that ~~said~~ ^{said}: 'Stay where you are, for here you shall ~~have~~ ^{receive} your wish.' And ~~soon~~ ^{then} my son appeared ~~accompanied~~ ^{accompanied} by knights in shining armor. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~was~~ ^{was} holding ~~his~~ ^{his} hands ~~up~~ ^{up} & they both came up & took my hands & kissed ~~me~~ ^{me} & tried to kiss my feet but I wdnt allow ~~it~~ ^{it}. We spoke many words for a long time ~~sitting~~ ^{sitting} on the roof & spoke for a long time & I ~~felt~~ ^{felt} so happy & comforted ~~me~~ ^{me} so that I ~~made~~ ^{made} that ~~they~~ ^{they} shall ~~always~~ ^{always} carry their ~~words~~ ^{words} in my heart. Then ~~we~~ ^{we} took my hand & we went inside ~~to~~ ^{to} got into bed w my son & I put my right ~~arm~~ ^{arm} around ~~his~~ ^{his} neck & he kissed

lying beside you ^{leave} ~~she~~ hated him more than any other man ~~in the world~~. May a ^{starving} lion devour his eyes & face & body!

He replied: "Damsel, I never sought to ~~hurt~~ ^{offend} you. And I wish to love & help you above all other damsels in the world."

"Help them, ^{said she} don't ~~worry~~ ^{get} about me, for I ^{shall} never ~~take~~ ^{accept} anything from you. And she went

And she went into the alcove & began to sew. The 2 lovers stayed in bed till it was about time for Vespers. When they got up they found the damsel still ~~weeping~~ ^{weeping}. She stopped ^{weeping} ~~when~~ ^{she} saw them. The emp, who was afraid she ~~would~~ ^{would} betray their ~~secret~~ ^{secret}, comforted her & begged her not to ~~talk~~ ^{talk} about it.

"My lady," said the damsel, "never fear for I wd rather die than breathe a word against yr maj's orders. ~~for~~ I can see ^{that you wd be} ~~that~~ ^{more cruelly} ~~than~~ ^{than} the apostles. ~~But~~ ^{be troubled} ~~why~~ ^{you} ~~worry~~ ^{strengthen} about this, for I shall serve him w all my ~~power~~ ^{power} for yr sake."

The emp felt reassured. She left hi in the alcove & returned to her bed. Then she had the doors opened. Her daughter & all the ladies & damsels & the e & the doctors quickly came & she described her pleasant dream again.

Lunch was brought in ^{after} they left & the emp ate like ~~she was someone who'd been~~ ^{she was someone who'd been} ~~waiting~~ ^{waiting} all day. The damsel took care to serve hi well & brought him a pair of pheasants & many delicious sweets but he felt offended. And when he wdnt eat she begged ^{him} ~~him~~ to on her lady's behalf. He tried to ~~be~~ ^{be} more friendly w her but she ~~refused~~ ^{refused} to ~~say~~ ^{say} a word ~~beyond~~ ^{beyond} what ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~absolutely~~ ^{absolutely} necessary to ~~him~~ ^{him} except about ~~her~~ ^{her} food.

The emp ~~didn't~~ ^{didn't} ~~leave~~ ^{leave} her bed till ~~after~~ ^{after} lunch the next day. When she was dressed she went to ~~the~~ ^{the} chapel to hear Mass. ~~There~~ ^{There} was a ~~gt~~ ^{gt} argument among the priests about whether it cd be celebrated at such an hr.

He spent an entire delightful wk in that alcove. When his lady ~~felt~~ ^{felt} ~~that~~ ^{that} he was beginning to get ~~tired~~ ^{tired} out she ~~said~~ ^{said} goodbye & ~~told~~ ^{told} him ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~come~~ ^{come} ~~back~~ ^{back}

when he ~~felt~~ ^{felt like it} after he had rested ~~up~~. Then she
 opened ~~the chest~~ ^{her chest} where she kept her jewels & took out
 a gold necklace made of half moons ^{like moons} & pearls
 on the ends of ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~necklace~~ ^{necklace} & big diamonds in the mid-
 dle. It had a little steel chain w an enam-
 eled gold pincorne. Half the pincorne was open
 & half closed & inside you cd see big ^{ruby} ~~prime~~ ^{prime} ~~units~~ ^{units}
 made of rubies. Such delicious pincornes had
 never been seen. He knew ^{how good these were} ~~their~~ ^{how good these were} taste for he
 had ~~sampled~~ ^{tasted} them ^{himself}. The pincorne was studded w
 diamonds, rubies, emeralds & sapphires ^{& the necklace was} ~~worth~~ ^{worth} more
 than 100,000 ducats. The emp hung ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~it~~ ^{it} around
~~his~~ ^{his} neck w her own hands & said: "Thank you my
 life, this for ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~surprised~~ ^{surprised} it ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~surprising~~ ^{surprising}
 I ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~surprised~~ ^{surprised} if ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~see~~ ^{see} you e win a few yrs.
 Now wear this for ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~love~~ ^{love} of me, & when you see
 it remember the woman who loves you more than
 her own life."

He knelt & thanked her infinitely & kissed
 her hands & mouth & said: "My lady, does yr maj
 really wish to part w such a valuable ~~souvenir~~ ^{souvenir}?"

if it were mine I wd give it to ~~you~~ ^{you}, for ~~you~~ ^{you}
 wd ~~display~~ ^{show} it ~~better~~ ^{better}, wherefore I beg you to take
 it back.

The emp replied: "Never refuse a gift from ~~me~~ ^{me}
 a lover, for it's common knowledge that when 2
 people make friends the ~~loftier~~ ^{loftier} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~shd~~ ^{shd} ~~give~~ ^{give} a gift ~~to~~ ^{to} the other, who shd not
 refuse it." ^{stet}

"Then what is yr command? What do you want
 me to do?"

"I beg you to go away, for I fear the e
 may ~~enter~~ ^{enter} ~~come~~ ^{come} tomorrow & find you here. Go now,
 for you ~~can~~ ^{will be able to} ~~return~~ ^{return} ~~often~~ ^{often}
 of mine pass." ~~many times~~ ^{many times}

He began to laugh & w blind face & humble
 gesture began to speak thus:

CCLXIII His comparison w the ~~paper~~ ^{paper}
 "I know I am ~~far~~ ^{far} ~~inferior~~ ^{inferior} ~~well~~ ^{well} below yr maj
 in ~~state~~ ^{rank} but yr gentility forces me to love
 you more than life allows. Yet I feel abandoned

when I think ^{of} how coldly you treat me & how little
 I ^{must} ~~satisfy~~ ^{please} you for you to send me away thus. For
 when I think of being parted after these days
 together I feel a terrible grief ^{inside} me. But to
 get to the point, you may be like a man who was
 dying of hunger or of love. He lost his way
 as he was walking along & got lost in a thick
 forest which he could find his way out of till ^{one}
 day ^{later}. Then he looked all around for some town, ^{but}
 there was none in sight & he walked all day without seeing a soul. He was
 weak from ^{hunger} starvation & he had to spend the
 next night ^{sleep} sleeping on the ground. When the sun
 rose the next morning he made a great effort & climbed
 to the top of ^{mountain} ^{that nearby} where he saw a castle ^{far}
~~away~~ in the distance. He ^{made his way} walked straight towards
 it for he was dying of hunger. When he ^{was} ^{very} ^{near}
 the castle its master, who was a knight of the castle
~~came~~ looked out from the window & saw him coming.
 As the man ~~came~~ approached he saw a
 vineyard with many grapes. He left the path &
 plunged into the vineyard. When the knight saw

what he was doing he called ^a ~~his~~ servant & said:
 Go to that vineyard ^{where} you find a man. Don't
 say a word to him but watch ^{what} ^{he} ^{does}. Then come
 back & tell me ^{what} ^{he's} ^{doing}.
 "The servant returned & said: 'My lord you'll
 find ^{him} lying on the ground ^{with} ^{his} ^{eyes} ^{fixed} ^{on} ^{the} ^{grapes}
~~without~~ breaking them right off the stem ^{without} ^{even}
 looking to see if they be green or ripe. He must
 be enjoying them,' said the knight. 'Go ^{back}
 & see ^{what} ^{he's} ^{doing} now.' When the servant
 came ^{back} again he told his lord: 'He's pulling the
 grapes off & eating ^{swallowing} whole handfuls ^{at a time}. Leave him alone,
 for they must taste good to him. Go back again.
 When ~~then~~ the next time the servant came back he
 said: 'My lord, he's ~~not~~ eating ^{so} ^{frantically}
^{now} & ^{only} ^{now} ^{he's} ^{pulling} 4 or 5 at a time.
 Leave him alone for he's still enjoying ^{them}.
 The next time ^{the} ^{servant} ^{came} ^{back} he said: 'My
 lord, now he's ^{searching} ^{for} ^{the} ^{ripest} ^{ones} & ^{pulling}
 them ^{pulling} ^{the} ^{skins} ^{off} ^{the} ^{grapes} before he eats
 inside his mouth.' Then the knight shouted: ''

C

Henry to ~~take~~ ^{throw} him to get out of my vineyard
before he ~~can~~ ^{ruin} it out. ^{Yr maj is like that tonight}
for when I st entered the chamber I galled
white handkerchiefs, then I ate 4 or 5 at a time
& yr highness ^{still} didn't tell ~~me~~ ^{throw me out or worry about} to leave or ~~say~~ ^{the} ~~night~~ ^{es}
came. But now that I ~~am~~ ^{am} eating them I
by I you ~~can~~ ^{can} tell me to leave.

When El heard ^{delightful} his speech she felt so
pleased & ^{laughed} ~~laughed~~ ^{with} ~~her~~ ^{laughter} ~~and~~ ^{the} ~~emp~~ ^{emp} were
~~astonished~~ ^{astonished} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~them~~ ^{them} hadn't seen her ~~laugh~~ ^{laugh} ~~before~~
there ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~reason~~ ^{reason} she smiled & began to speak thus:

"Lord thy ~~and~~ ^{take of pleasure in} ~~am~~ ^{am} ~~delighted~~ ^{delighted} by yr wish to my
mistress, for I see you know her worth. I
~~promise~~ ^{promise} give you ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~a~~ ^a ~~gentlewoman~~ ^{gentlewoman} to favor &
~~serve~~ ^{serve} & favor you all the days of my life as least
as much as I'll do for the po. And I shall ~~defend~~ ^{defend}
yr rights against all ~~obstacles~~ ^{obstacles}, since good luck brought
you to us."

Then she turned to the emp & begged her to
let ~~him~~ ^{him} stay as long as he lived. ~~And~~ ^{And} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~make~~ ^{make}
~~the~~ ^{the} ~~damself~~ ^{damself} happy the emp granted her request. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~was~~ ^{was}
~~very~~ ^{very}

W

~~10~~
~~10~~
~~10~~

from his lady's side & went over to El & kissed
& embraced her & thanked her infinitely for helping
him ~~get~~ ^{of} ~~in~~ ^{his} ~~way~~ ^{concerns}. And thus they at ~~last~~ ^{last} ~~made~~ ^{made}
peace ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~made~~ ^{made}.

~~One~~ ^{one} ~~time~~ ^{time} when ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~alcove~~ ^{alcove} the emp
& El ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~talking~~ ^{talking} about ~~him~~ ^{him}, the damsel said:
"Why is it, my lady, that ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~night~~ ^{night}
~~to~~ ^{to} ~~stay~~ ^{stay} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~find~~ ^{find} ~~enough~~ ^{enough}
~~to~~ ^{to} ~~support~~ ^{support} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~doesn't~~ ^{doesn't} ~~use~~ ^{use} ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~help~~ ^{help}. I'm only a poor, wretched damsel,
but if I had a lover I ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~help~~ ^{help} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~every~~ ^{every} ~~way~~ ^{way} ~~I~~ ^I
~~can~~ ^{can} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~even~~ ^{even} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~I~~ ^I ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~part~~ ^{part} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~clothes~~ ^{clothes} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~do~~ ^{do}
~~so~~ ^{so}. But ~~you~~ ^{you}, who are so rich & powerful, ~~should~~ ^{should} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~so~~ ^{so}
even more, for ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~virtuous~~ ^{virtuous} ~~women~~ ^{women} ~~always~~ ^{always} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~what~~ ^{what}
they can."

The emp said: "Since you advise I shall follow
yr advice. ~~But~~ ^{but} ~~through~~ ^{through} ~~which~~ ^{which} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~help~~ ^{help} ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~&~~ [&] ~~give~~ ^{give}
~~money~~ ^{money} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~foreigners~~ ^{foreigners} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~done~~ ^{done} ~~or~~ ^{or} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~get~~ ^{get}
~~the~~ ^{the} ~~country~~ ^{country} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~ruined~~ ^{ruined} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~you~~ ^{you}."

"No, my lady," said El. "It is not like
that, for you ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~ruined~~ ^{ruined} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~country~~ ^{country} ~~ever~~ ^{ever}

~~to Hangard del rei Marc Hoto~~

since ~~was~~ he was a little boy -
"take the credit ^{you get}" said the emp, "and
may be love you ^{all the} more for it."
Hi ^{stayed} ~~was~~ ^{another wk} ~~in~~ the above for 2 wks,
& one day before his departure he was lying in
his bed in the emp's lap. He ^{tried} to sing a
song ^{for her} for love of her, ~~she did sth~~ ^{she} ~~was~~ ^{graceful &}
^{softly began to sing the} ~~lullaby~~ ^{in a low voice} ~~she~~
^{in which} ~~she~~ ^{complained} of King Mark's
lame ~~wound~~ & at the end she ^{rejoiced} in the refrain:
"Woman go thou wilt leave me all alone." ~~And~~
the ~~sweetness~~ ^{And} ~~of~~ ^{was so sweet} ~~the~~ ^{his} ~~eyes~~ ^{wept} bitter tears.
At ~~last~~ ^{to spare them more grief & sorrow} ~~they~~ ^{made} them get up
& follow her into the ~~alcove~~ ^{where} she ~~was~~
take the key to the jewel chest & ^{opened} ~~it~~. The
emp quickly placed her hand on top to keep it
from ~~falling~~ ^{shut} ~~open~~ till she ~~had~~ ^{told him} ~~said~~ what she
wanted to ~~say~~ ^{say} & she quickly began to speak thus:

CCLXIV How the emp ^{entered} ~~organized~~ ^{his} life

"Go bright wood glad forbid you to ~~be~~ ^{serve} ~~at~~ ^{any} ~~other~~
if you haven't ^{trusted me} ~~before~~ ^{feel} ~~them~~ ^{so} ~~so~~ ^{yet}
I worship you like God from whom I expect
in ^{infinite} ~~infinite~~ glory. I shall happily give ^{to you} ~~to you~~
generosity of my wealth ^{support you} ~~to you~~ ^{for} ~~all~~ ^{that} ~~you~~ ^{need}
for my enamored life, ^{as} ~~for~~ ^{your} ~~and~~ ^{goodness}
deserve ~~it~~. I shall give you 300 servants to
^{wait on} ~~attend~~ you in your lodgings for ^{fortune} ~~as~~ ^{you}
need ^{enough} ~~enough~~ ^{wealth} ~~for~~ ^{both} ~~of~~ ^{us}."

Hi ~~knelt~~ ^{on} the hard floor & ~~thanked~~ ^{her} ~~her~~
infinitely & begged her not to make him leave T's
company so ^{abruptly} ~~suddenly~~ ^{lest} ~~people~~ ^{fall} ~~the~~ ^{promised}
that ~~when~~ ^{in a short while} ~~some~~ ^{time} ~~had~~ ^{gone} ~~by~~ ^{he} ~~would~~ ^{obey}
all her maj's orders.

The ~~lady~~ ^{maid} ~~damsel~~ ^{opened} the chest & took out ^{such} ~~a~~
sack of ducats so ~~heavy~~ ^{light} that ~~he~~ ^{could} ~~barely~~ ^{carry}
them. ~~it~~. The emp ^{as he} ~~wanted~~ ^{him} ~~to~~ ^{take} ~~them~~ ^{but}
he ~~refused~~ ^{refused}. Then the ~~damsel~~ ^{took} ~~out~~ ^{1,400} ~~big~~
pearls & begged him to have ^{a pair of} ~~some~~ ^{stockings} ~~embroid-~~
~~ered~~ ^{with} ~~gold~~ ^{flowers} ~~on~~ ^{the} ~~pearls~~ ^{she said} ~~that~~ ^{she} ~~should~~ ^{have} ~~each~~ ^{one}
they had made friends ^{through} ~~because~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{story} ~~about~~

when I ~~then~~ remember that lovely morning
^{when & how} you ^{came} & the doctors ^{came} & deprived me
 of the glory I contemplated, of hope to die ^{so}
 sweetly I felt ^{the} best ^{to die} in the arms of ^{my}
^{you love} you love. And since I cannot ^{get}
 and see take his hand, ^{his} ^{will} ^{take}
 his place. I ^{will} take you for my son ^{if} ^{you} ^{will}
^{love} love me for your mother, I shall help you ⁱⁿ ^{every}
^{way} way I can & love you for ^{the} ^{sake} of the son
 I ^{loved} so dearly, for you ^{deserve} it.

Everyone thought she was thinking about her
 dead son & but she was really ^{thinking} ^{about} ^{him} ^{After}
 she ^{had} described her dream again they ^{went} ^{out}
 the ladies & the emp ^{insisted} ^{that} ^{to} ^{let} ^{anyone} ^{but}
 the take her arm.

Now let us leave her ^{catching} ^{up} ^{with} ^{him} &
 her ^{many} gifts to him & how she refused to ^{eat}
 lunch or supper ^{without} ^{his} ^{presence} & take a look at
 T's loves ^{at} ^{the} ^{way} ^{missed} a chance to pray
 his case in ^{his} ^{speech} & ^{through} ^{letters}, nor did
 I neglect him.

When T's leg had healed he often walked to
 the palace w no one but the doctors, who ^{still}
 would let ^{allow} ^{him} ^{do} ^{everything} ^{he} ^{wanted} ^{to}, the
 e often asked them how soon his leg wd be
 better ^{so} ^{to} ^{go} ^{home}. They ^{replied} ^{that} ^T
 able to ride a horse. I ^{who} ^{was} ^{how} ^{eager} ^{the} ^e ^{was}
 to ^{see} ^{him} ^{leave} ^{was} ^{felt} ^{tormented} ^{by} ^{the} ^{thought}
 that he might not ^{get} ^{his} ^{wish} or even make
 a date w the pr.

The EW's ^{help} ^{kept} ^{her} ^{passion} ^{was} ^{still} ^a
 secret, but when she ^{heard} ^{the} ^e ^{say} ^{that}
 leave soon? ^{When} ^{she} ^{thought} ^{how} ^{she} ^{wd} ^{do}
 tried to figure out ^{how} ^{she} ^{wd} ^{get} ^{him} ^{to} ^{take}
 her ^{gladly} ^{to} ^{serve} ^{him}. And ⁱⁿ ^{dark} ^{that} ^{didn't}
 now she decided to sow as much discord & ill
 will as possible in the court. She went to the god
 said: "Did you see how ^{as} ^{soon} ^{as} ^{we} ^{were} ^{coming}
^{out} ^{of} ^{Spain} Mass T said he wanted to speak to me about
 something in my interest? I told him I'd be happy
 to ^{do} ^{so} ^{if} ^{you} ^{may} ^{allow} ^{it} ^w ^{your} ^{permission}
 think he ^{is} ^{that} ^{if} ^{it} ^{ed} ^{to} ^{that} ^I ^d ^{try} ^{to} ^{av-}

change it. I think he's hoping to commit some
treachery w/ yr highness now that he's about to
leave. ^{if I think that} If he gets what he wants, ^{which the letters} if he
~~doesn't~~ it turns out ^{as it like} the other day he'll
forget as you as soon as he's crossed the river,
~~for~~ that's what he told me, ~~the other day~~
& he ~~laughed~~ roared w/ laughter as if he'd just said
something v virtuous. He tells me everything, both
good & bad. ^{you should not think that} Such a man ~~should seem~~ neither hand-
some ~~nor~~ ^{counting} polite to you, for he is ^{capable of} ~~committing~~
any treachery & if you don't believe me think of
his ~~impudence~~ the other day. May God reward
him as he deserves! And he says more: that no man
should take up arms for a woman or ~~set~~ ^{cast down his arms} them aside
for the most beautiful lady in the world. He talks
like a leader but not like an enamored knight
for ~~all~~ ^{most} of the glorious feats of arms have
been done for women.

"Then let's do this," said the pr. "Talk ^{to} him
& see if ^{there is} treachery ~~is~~ in his ~~mind~~ heart. And
give ~~me~~ ^{me} good advice, for I should now be v careful

on my guard
w/ him."

"But, my lady," said the widow, "if you want
me to find out everything you must leave this
room till I return."

The EW went out ^{to find} into the garden, found a
page, & told him: "Tell ^{him} ~~him~~ ^{that} I want the pr's ^{anxious}
chamber ^{to be} ~~ready~~ ^{to speak} to speak w/ him. ^{if she comes}
she will be ^{most pleased} ~~grateful~~ & if ~~not~~ ^{she will} ~~forget~~ ^{forget} all his hopes."

The page quickly did as he was told & ordered
followed ~~her~~ ^{calling for} orders. When I heard that his lady
was ~~calling for~~ ^{calling for} him he didn't wait ^{to find someone}
to ~~go~~ ^{accompany} him. The widow was ^{watching} ~~waiting~~ ^{for} him, &
when she saw him enter the st hall she pretended
she ~~was~~ ^{to be} ~~coming~~ ^{out of} from the pr's chamber. She
went up to ^{the door} ~~him~~ & ~~knocked~~ ^{said} & said: "The king's
apologetically ~~sent~~ ^{sent} the pr to ~~return~~ ^{return} to her chamber
where ~~we~~ ^{we} were here speaking of many things. I told
her ^{to} ~~send~~ ^{to send} for you, for just as I lit up the
world, so you light up this palace & all the ladies
in it & when you leave we shall all feel sad &

talk going around this palace? But ^{And} since I
 find such talk hateful & wd ^{disagree with it} ~~never agree to it~~ I
 am but ^{little} ~~little~~ ^{interested} ~~interested~~ for I see ^{since} ~~since~~ you are not
 loved as you ^{deserve} ~~deserve~~. If you want yr beautiful
 beloved to be true, seek one more steadfast &
^{thrust} ~~thrust~~ ^{is} ~~is ^{intelligent} ~~intelligent~~. ~~If you can~~, choose a lady
 who's not proud or of lofty ^{rank} ~~rank~~ for ~~as~~ they say
 a good couple shd ~~be~~ ^{smoothly} ~~smoothly~~ together in
 wd & deeds & good works. Tell me; wd ^{it} ~~it~~ ^{ult} ~~ult~~ be better
 for you to love ^{one} ~~one~~ ^{woman} ~~woman skilled in the art of love
 & ^{heart} ~~heart~~ ^{of} ~~of honorable even if ^{she's} ~~she's~~ not a virgin?
 This woman will follow you ~~everywhere~~ in war
 & peace & serve you in yr ^{travels} ~~travels~~ day & night &
~~will~~ think of ^{nothing} ~~nothing~~ ^{but} ~~but~~ ^{for} ~~for~~ ^{happiness} ~~happiness~~.
 "Tell me, my lady," said T, "and may God give
 you honor: ~~who is this lady~~ ^{that} ~~that~~ ^{will} ~~will~~ ^{serve} ~~serve ^{us} ~~us~~ so
 well?"
 "Alas," ^{she} ~~she~~ ^{exclaimed} ~~exclaimed~~, "woe is me!" ^{said} ~~said~~ the widow. "Have I
^{not} ~~not~~ said enough? Why do you seek to add to my
^{suffering} ~~suffering~~? Don't try to ^{hide} ~~hide~~ what you clearly
 understand. I tried so hard to find a chance~~~~~~~~

Rita De Filippis
 cl salut 62 (el terrano)
 23-04-80
 UAB
 Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
 Biblioteca d'Humanitats

^{reveal} ~~to show you~~ my grief w/out anyone interfering.
 I've kept it hidden since that ^{woful} ~~woful~~ day you
 entered this city. I think die ^{expressed} ~~expressed~~ you
^{spoken} ~~spoken~~ ^{what} ~~what I ^{want} ~~want~~ quite clearly, & any knight who
 is offered such a gift shd consider himself lucky.
 He quickly replied thus:~~

CLXVII ^{How} ~~How~~ T's reply to the EW's declaration
 of love
 "I ~~will~~ ^{shall} ~~reply~~ ^{reply} to yr ^{request} ~~request~~ & yr gracious
^{of love} ~~of love~~ ^{ransom} ~~ransom~~ ^{all} ~~all~~ ^{cannot} ~~cannot~~
 for you ^{speaks} ~~speaks~~ ^{for} ~~for~~ ^{of} ~~of~~ ^{love} ~~love~~. But my ^{heart} ~~heart~~ ^{is} ~~is ^{already} ~~already
 wounded ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ ^{throat} ~~throat~~ ^{for} ~~for~~ ^{another} ~~another~~ &
 will is no longer free ^{and} ~~and~~ ^{if} ~~if~~ I tried my
 senses ^{will} ~~will ^{prevent} ~~prevent~~ ^{it} ~~it~~ ^{from} ~~from~~ ^{allowing} ~~allowing~~ ^{it} ~~it~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{And} ~~And~~ ^{if} ~~if~~ I spend even
 a short ^{while} ~~while~~ w/out ^{my} ~~my~~ ^{heart} ~~heart~~ ^{is} ~~is~~ ^{so} ~~so ^{that} ~~that~~
^{only} ~~only~~ ^{regret} ~~regret~~ ^{is} ~~is~~ ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ ^{me} ~~me~~. ^{Before} ~~Before~~ I didn't know
^{what} ~~what~~ ^{love} ~~love~~ ^{is} ~~is~~, but now I ^{have} ~~have~~ ^{learned} ~~learned~~ ^{my} ~~my~~ ^{lesson} ~~lesson~~
^{Anyone who} ~~Anyone who~~ ^{comes} ~~comes~~ ^{between} ~~between ^{me} ~~me~~ [&] ~~&~~ ^{my} ~~my~~ ^{lady} ~~lady~~ ^{deprives} ~~deprives~~ ^{me} ~~me~~ ^{of} ~~of~~ ^{all} ~~all~~
^{my} ~~my~~ ^{joy} ~~joy~~. And lest I suffer more ^{my} ~~my~~ ^{lady} ~~lady~~, I
 beg you to think of some other knight, for you~~~~~~~~~~

will find an infinite # who are braver & more virtuous, of higher rank & dignity than ~~myself~~ I speak to you in all truth, for if I had set my heart on you as I have on ~~my~~ my beloved, who deserves to rule the world, I had never betray you. And ~~thus~~ ^{thus} you shd be ^{thank me} grateful, for I was a different sort & ~~had~~ ^{had} promise you much & give you little & ~~eat~~ ^{turn} ~~up~~ ^{into} white yellow in order to enjoy yr gentility in a secret. And ~~remember~~ think how ~~little~~ ^{awfully} you ~~can~~ ^{will be} stand it if some one loved you & then left you for another. But I know you ~~have~~ ^{got} many virtues & ~~deserve~~ ^{now much} of praise for yr rejection of vice & pursuit of virtue.

He said no more. The widow quickly ~~reformed~~ ^{pulled herself together} ~~her~~ ^{and} began to speak thus:

CLXVIII The widow's reply to T
 "I ~~do~~ ^{do} not ~~seek~~ ^{seek} to ~~capitulate~~ ^{capitulate} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~divine~~ ^{divine} & human law ~~but~~ ^{but} it ~~has~~ ^{has} been ~~hard~~ ^{hard} for me to hold my tongue knowing ~~how~~ ^{how} little measure there is in ~~your~~ ^{your} love. If you had more ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~sense~~ ^{sense &}

~~virtue~~ ^{you} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~deserve~~ ^{deserve} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~worthy~~ ^{worthy} of a ~~great~~ ^{great} price for yr virtue. Every-thing I said was to ~~test~~ ^{test} yr ~~steadfastness~~ ^{steadfastness} & let you know, Lord T, how much I wish to serve you. I do not wish you to be ~~decisive~~ ^{decisive} in yr opinion of the pop for she is utterly pitiless & indifferent to her own ~~honour~~ ^{honour} & her ~~father~~ ^{parents'} & mother's ~~honour~~ ^{honour} & brave & virtuous might ~~like~~ ^{like} you & ~~at~~ ^{at} the other who ~~count~~ ^{count} her ~~she~~ ^{she} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~honorably~~ ^{honorably} satisfy her appetites. But the heavens, earth, sea & sands cry out against the sin she commits every day. ~~Why~~ ^{Why} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~Lord~~ ^{Lord} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~swiftly~~ ^{swiftly} ~~punish~~ ^{punish} her ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~adultery~~ ^{adultery}? If you knew what I know, you wd spit in her face & ~~do~~ ^{do} the ~~same~~ ^{same} as all other women ~~became~~ ^{became} of ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~sake~~ ^{sake}. But why do I waste ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~words~~ ^{words} on such a ~~thing~~ ^{thing}. ~~More~~ ^{More} ~~than~~ ^{than} ~~amusement~~ ^{amusement}, ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~deeds~~ ^{deeds} provide horror rather ~~than~~ ^{than} amusement. No one who hears of them can sleep or eat in peace. And ~~after~~ ^{after} ~~spending~~ ^{spending} so many yrs in her service my weary ~~thoughts~~ ^{thoughts} are dressed in mourning & I cannot no longer hide ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} in ~~simplicity~~ ^{simplicity} ~~to~~ ^{to} be ~~honored~~ ^{honored} but live in sin & all

deserves for the evil she has done. Offer I tell
 her: ^{temptation} My daughter, now is the time to resist
 such ^{temptation} evil. Cast off all ~~names of~~ vile & con-
 cept loves & you will be victorious. For my daughter
^{you shall pass} ^{prize to prize} the high lineage & good reputation & the flower of
 youth & beauty & yet honor in this world should ~~be dear~~
 to you, ~~but~~ especially the ~~good~~ good fortune of
 possessing his love ^{for} ~~his~~ wishes to love & serve
 you as his wife above all women in the world. ~~And~~
~~will you abandon him~~ ^{to} ~~leave him~~ ^{to} ~~leave him~~ for this? Such
~~men~~ ^{men} ~~shall~~ ^{shall} not please you if you are wise. Think it over
 & forget ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pleasures~~ ^{pleasures} & foul ~~deeds~~ ^{deeds} pleasures. Cast
 them from ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~mind~~ ^{mind} & I tell you, my lord, that it
 does us good. Only a miracle can save her. For
~~there is~~ ^{she has} no place for ~~such~~ ^{worthy} thoughts ^{in her}.
 I was plunged into despair ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~replied~~ ^{replied}
 began to speak thus:

CLXIX How Tulyus was ^{unaware} ~~ignorant~~ of the EW's
 evil ^{schemes} ~~plans~~, replied to her

"Alas, ~~the~~ ^{the} dark blindness of ~~those who love~~ ^{those who love} ~~sin~~ ^{sin}
~~fully~~ ^{fully} ~~is~~ ^{is} what ~~do~~ ^{do} they ~~seem~~ ^{seem}
~~to~~ ^{to} ~~lose~~ ^{lose} their souls & lives, ~~together~~ ^{together} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~virtues~~ ^{virtues}.
 Why fear of those who ~~live~~ ^{live} ~~secret~~ ^{secret} from vice
 & rise to heaven w/ wise ~~uncompromised~~ ^{uncompromised} spirits.
 My wife, lady widow, ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~pierced~~ ^{pierced} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~wretched~~ ^{wretched}
 heart & ~~made~~ ^{made} it ~~suffer~~ ^{suffer} as never before & imperiled
 my ~~life~~ ^{life}. ~~But~~ ^{But} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~now~~ ^{now} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~I~~ ^I ~~live~~ ^{live} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~shall~~ ^{shall} ~~spend~~ ^{spend}
 the rest of ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~days~~ ^{days} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~weeping~~ ^{weeping} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~days~~ ^{days} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~comfort-~~ ^{comfort-}
~~less~~ ^{less}. At this moment, 1000 thoughts run through
 my ~~head~~ ^{head} ~~but~~ ^{but} they all ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~same~~ ^{same} ~~one~~ ^{one}, that
 if she loves another I shall leap from this tower
 or into the sea where ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~fish~~ ^{fish} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~company~~ ^{company}.
 Therefore I beg you, ~~virtuous~~ ^{virtuous} lady to let me
 see my undoing, for I ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~trust~~ ^{trust} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~so~~ ^{so}
 contrary to human reason. I cannot believe she will
 give her body to a Greek savage & make her
 beauty odious to all ~~those~~ ^{those} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~virtue~~ ^{virtue}. Oh you,
 lady, for! Where are your thoughts now? (Come, & you
 will hear what they say about your tightness. I do
 not believe it, & my God forbid me to believe it)

think such things honorable
believe it of any woman who loses her honor. May
no such thoughts ^{never} ~~from~~ ^{from} your mind. May you ^{wish} ~~hear~~ ^{hear} ~~able~~
to hear such ^{gossip} ~~words~~ ^{about} you. Oh lady pr, you
alone are my joy!

A gentle sigh arose from T's breast accompanied
by these words: "Oh pious faith! Oh holy shame!
Oh chaste & modesty of honorable damsels! Who
in the world can love you as I do? You are
~~mistaken~~ ^{wrong} if you ~~vainly~~ ^{naïvely} believe anyone can love you
like me. And ~~if~~ ^{as} I love you ~~the~~ ^{best}, I deserve
the most pity."

He fell silent & said, no more ~~of~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{upried} ~~old~~ ^{the} ~~was~~
~~that~~ ^{that} I ~~had~~ ^{did} not fully ~~believe~~ ^{believe} her ~~words~~.

While they were talking the e came in, the torch
T's hand & led him into a chamber to talk about
the war. The widow remained alone & thought to
herself: "I ~~do~~ ^{don't} believe in my ~~trick~~
won't ~~wh~~ ^{wh}. But I'll ~~get~~ ^{get} him to do what I want
even if I have to sell my soul to the devil ^{for}
Otherwise ~~I~~ ^I ~~shall~~ ^{shall} be ashamed to ~~see~~ ^{see} come before
him & I ~~will~~ ^{will} be surprised if he told the pr,

in which you ~~will~~ ^{will} get all the blame. But I'll
wait here until the e comes out of ~~convent~~ ^{convent} in
the e." Then she said: "Alan, old ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~funny!~~ ^{funny!} I
promise to ^{mercifully} ~~pitilessly~~ ^{follow} you ~~wherever~~ ^{to the bitter end} you go
& ~~continue~~ ^{what} I ~~begin~~ ^{begin} but I lose my good
reputation. Then why did I hesitate for I ~~should~~
I ~~never~~ ^{not} ~~falter~~ ^{falter} & ~~have~~ ^{am} ~~the~~ ^{clever & powerful enough} ~~skill~~ ^{to} ~~perform~~ ^{perform} the
commit such evil ~~deeds~~ ^{deeds} & ~~write~~ ^{write} ones. My only regret
is that I didn't ~~start~~ ^{start} ~~so~~ ^{so} long ago."

She ~~furtively~~ ^{furtively} entered the pr's chamber. ~~She~~
~~but~~ ^{but} she pretended to ~~laugh~~ ^{laugh} & ~~displayed~~ ^{displayed} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~the~~
chain T had given her which weighed more
than 10 marks. The widow said: "My lady, if
you ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~heard~~ ^{heard} his plans you ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~have~~ ^{been} ~~been~~ ^{astounded}
shocked. He wants to prepare a galley & carry you off
at night & take you back to his land. Her ~~filial~~
man ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~blows~~ ^{blows} on a fire with his mouth full of wa-
ter & ~~blows~~ ^{blows} ~~well~~ ^{well} ~~light~~ ^{light} it ~~puts~~ ^{puts} it out instead of
lighting it." And she went on lying & ~~acted~~ ^{acted} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~it~~
was a ~~phony~~ ^{phony} ~~pretending~~ ^{pretending} to ~~do~~ ^{do} so.

When the pr ~~saw~~ ^{saw} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~laughing~~ ^{laughing} at T she ~~felt~~ ^{felt}

v. angry & left & went into her bedchamber. ^{There} She began to think of T's great love & the splendid gifts he ^{had given} her. Her damself for love of her! ^{And} when she thought of how ^{much} she loved him she felt sad & ^{bitter} ~~restless~~. After thinking for a long time she changed & went into the great hall to talk to T & make ^{him feel better} for ~~him~~ for she thought he wd soon depart.

The CW waited for T outside the council chamber & told him: "Lord cap, I want yr grace to promise not to repeat what I said to the pr ~~either~~ ^{even in jest} ~~or~~ ^{shall enable} ~~you~~ ^{to} see it ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ 24 hours."

"Lady widow," said T, "I wd be most grateful to have no fear, for I swear by ^{my pet con} ~~the~~ ^{blessed} St. George in whose name I was knighted to repeat nothing."

The e turned around & saw the widow & said: "Go & tell ^{the emp} ~~me~~ ^{the pr} to come quickly to the garden ^{where} I shall ^{await} ^{for} ^{there}."

And ^{when} the ladies ^{arrived} ^{to} ^{hear} ^{the} ^{king} ^{said} ^{to} ^{her} ^{that} ^{he} ^{had} ^{sent} ^{for} ^{2,000} ^{knights} ^{from} ^{the} ^{camp} ^{to} ^{fetch} ^{her} ^{when} ^{the}

pr heard this news her ^{face turned pale} ~~expression~~ ^{changed} & she excused herself saying she had a headache. Then she said: "I ~~can~~ ^{shall} stand on ceremony just because the cap is here."

And she ~~let~~ ^{unpinning} her hair & let it down. It was the most beautiful hair any damself had ever possessed. ^{As} T gazed upon her splendor his desire ^{peddled}. She was wearing a white damask shirt & above it a ^{shawl} ~~petticoat~~ made of French cloth. ^{All} ^{the} ^{seams} ^{were} ^{wide} ^{gold} ^{thread} ^{heavy} ^{gold} ^{thread}. Her hands struggled with the ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~sheet~~ ^{sheet} as she tried to get it off. ^{at} ^{last} she paced ^{up} [&] ^{down} the ~~g~~ ^{to} ^{the} ^{top} ⁱⁿ ^{it} ^{anguish}. She tried to ~~ask~~ ^{ask} ^{how} ^{she} ^{was} ^{feeling} ^{all} ^{right} ^{or} if she wanted to see a doctor. She ~~said~~ ^{said} ^{with} ^{her} ^{head} [&] ^{said}: "My illness can't be cured by doctors or medicine."

Then the widow arose ^{she} ^{with} ^a ^{damself} [&] ² ^{servants} ^{to} ^a ^{painter's} ^{house}. When they got there she said: "I know you are the best painter around. Can you make ^{me} ^a ^{man} ^{with} ^{black} ^{leather} ^{on} ^{it} that will look like our gardener Laurence?"

Part of his hair is black & part white.
~~to~~ a mixture of white & black hair? You can give
 the hairs on the Corpus Christi is near & I'd
 like to ~~draw up~~ ^{draw up} ~~the~~ ^{the} line w black gloves on my
 hands so everything will look black.

"My lady," replied the painter, "it can easily
 be done, ~~but~~ ^{through} I have a lot of white & right now. ~~But~~
 you pay me well ~~enough~~ ^{enough} I'll leave all the other jobs
 & satisfy your ~~wish~~ ^{wish}." ~~Aspirer~~

The EW reached into her purse & gave him 30
 gold ducats. And he made a mask that looked
 just like Laureta.

When the pr had ~~passed~~ ^{about} strolled through
 the garden for a while she saw Laureta
~~trimming~~ ^{pruning} an orange tree, ~~for which it was~~ ^{which it was} ~~at~~ ^{at} his job.
 The EW had returned ~~and~~ ^{she} ~~signalled~~ ^{signalled} to T that
 he should look ~~at~~ ^{at} how his lady was chatting w. ~~the~~
~~black~~ ^{the gardeners} ~~Laureta~~. T who was standing beside the ~~e~~
 turned around ~~at~~ ^{he} ~~saw~~ ^{saw} ~~the 2 of them~~ ^{the 2 of them} ~~and~~ ^{and} thought
 to himself: "Ah, that wicked widow! She's still
 trying to trick me ~~into~~ ^{into} believing her! But no matter
 what she says or does ~~I cannot~~ ^{I cannot} believe she'll never

with convince me that you'd do such wrong. I
 shall ~~not~~ ^{not} believe her till I see it w my own eyes."

At this pt the e called to a damsel & said:
 "Laureta Praxidis, go to my daughter & tell her to
 call the pap & beg him to set out quickly for the
 camp, for young knights often pay more at-
 tention to damsels than to ~~other~~ ^{other} men."

The pr replied that she wd obey his ~~own~~ ^{own} or-
 ders, when she had talked for a while more
 w Laureta about the orange trees & myrtle she
~~began~~ ^{started} ~~to~~ ^{to} walk ~~around~~ ^{around} again. ~~When~~ ^{When} she stopped
 w the e & called ~~to~~ ^{to} T. She told him she was tired
 & took his arm & they strolled through the garden
 together. ~~God~~ ^{God} Only God knows how comforted
 T felt. When they were out of ~~hearing~~ ^{earshot} T began
 to speak thus:

cclxx It's worth of love to the pr
 "I ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~the~~ ^{the} most blessed knight on earth
 if you ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~make~~ ^{make} good her promise, for then
 I wd live in constant joy! But fortune's wheel

has & there ~~is~~ ^{turned} no steadfastness in yo ^{of} ~~highness~~ ^{kind}.
 Fortune mocks me w ~~such~~ ^{sweet} words & contrary
 deeds & rids me of ~~the~~ ^{the} prize I thought ~~was~~ ^{would be} mine!
 Her image remains in my mind ~~which~~ ^{for} I contem-
 plate it day & night, ~~of~~ ^{of} fortune's ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~only~~ ^{only} pity
 me & grant ~~some~~ ^{some} pt of my desires, I ~~will~~ ^{shall} be the
 most glorious bright ever born on earth. Now I am
 sustained only by ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~last~~ ^{last} scrap of hope you ~~leave~~ ^{have left}
 me. ~~Oh~~ ^{Oh} yo highness ~~and~~ ^{and} leave my wretched ~~pleas~~ ^{pleas}
^{laments} I am sure they wd move you to compassion for
 those of noble lineage & virtuous deeds shd not act
 cruelly or imitate the wicked."

But the virtuous lady had brother grief &
 w anguished spirit replied thus:

CLXXI. The pr's reply to T
 "The ~~afflictions~~ ^{afflictions} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~torment~~ ^{torment} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~cannot~~ ^{cannot} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~described~~ ^{described} for the end of one evil is the begin-
 ning of another. People ~~call~~ ^{call} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~fortunate~~ ^{fortunate} in love because
 they ~~don't~~ ^{don't} know my wretchedness, yet my youth
 is adorned w ~~travails~~ ^{travails} & ~~sad~~ ^{sad} ~~thoughts~~ ^{thoughts} & I am

punished for crimes I never committed. I ~~never~~ ^{never}
~~suffered~~ ^{suffered} ~~before~~ ^{before} or was ^{so} ~~tormented~~ ^{tormented} ~~by~~ ^{by} love before.
 And to end my ~~woes~~ ^{sadness} & give my spirit repose,
 I ~~so~~ ^{shall} ~~consent~~ ^{consent} to yo request. Take my right
 hand ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ yo's. "When they had clasped hands the
 pr said: "That this may be a true marriage, I
 hereby declare that I, Lucrezia, give you, & my
 body as a faithful wife & take you for my faith-
 ful husband."

And T, as is customary, ~~said~~ ^{repeated} these same words
 similar ones. Then the pr said: "Let us kiss in sign
 of truth, since St Peter & St Paul ~~decommand~~ ^{require} it ~~if~~
~~they~~ ^{they} will be our witnesses. And in the name of
 the Holy Trinity - Father, Son, & Holy Ghost - I
 give you full ~~power~~ ^{authority} over me as yo wife & ~~swear~~ ^{swear}
~~before~~ ^{before} the holy judges St Peter & St Paul that I
 come to you chaste & unlearned. And I swear ~~to~~
 by these saints to be ~~together~~ ^{faithful} all the days of yo life
 & mine & never ~~to~~ ^{to} betray you w any man on earth. By
 my lord, never doubt my ~~word~~ ^{word}, for though I ~~may~~
~~have~~ ^{have} sometimes ~~been~~ ^{been} cruel, my spirit has always been

w/out it seems ^{like} too yor & I fear that for my
 sins ^{it will forever be denied me.} I shall never possess it. Therefore I beg you
 before my sad departure to give me a taste of
 that glory you ^{have} offered ~~me~~ & that I
~~have accepted~~ ^{may I do for me,} ~~in this world.~~ ^{that} This will be great favor
 I swear ^{I shall do} to do nothing
 against you will, for you are ~~the~~ my ^{life's} golden &
 I worship you like God ^{himself} from whom I hope
 will save my sinful soul.

The pr quickly replied ~~that~~ w affable gesture:

CLXXV How the e ordered a gt feast in T's
 honor

I know no other mortal so full of love &
 so rooted in good hopes as you. For singular merits
 will make you triumph in this world & the ^{next} ~~other~~
 for you strive to augment the holy Catholic
 faith & yr glorious deeds will ^{live} ~~be~~ forever ^{in men's memories} worthy
 of remembrance. I cannot entirely ^{reject} ~~resist~~ yr
~~insistent~~ ^{do not wish} supplications for I fear ^{to offend}
 you ~~but~~ ^{with} fear & shame ~~at~~ ^{me} ~~me~~ ^{for they}

threaten me w infamy & I wish to protect
 what once lost can never be ^{recovered} ~~regained~~. I have almost
^{taken leave of my senses} ~~lost my~~ ~~own~~ ^{divine} ~~power~~ ^{to say} the
 wd you wish to hear & ^{for fear} ~~often~~ ~~often~~
 worried that ^{next of it might reach} the e ^{would} ~~hear~~ ~~of it~~ & ^{be} ~~often~~
 thought: "This man has no shame. Therefore I
 did I keep away from you for I blush at my
 own thoughts. I beg to ^{leave} ~~avoid~~ such matters
 for the present let the e ~~still~~ think ill of me.
 Speak to T-1 & whatever you 2 arrange will
 be ^{agreeable} ~~acceptable~~ to me."

As they were ~~out of~~ ~~each~~ ~~other's~~ ~~sight~~ hidden
 by ~~the~~ ~~branches~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~trees~~ they ^{kissed} ~~embraced~~ each ^{other} many
^{times} ~~times~~ for the orange trees ^{were} ~~high~~ ~~above~~ ~~them~~ & the
 e & his retinue.

When they returned to Leo's father the pr ~~also~~
 saw that ^{he} ~~he~~ was pensive & said: "My lord, what
 are you thinking so ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~deeply~~ ^{deeply} about?" ^{hold}
 The e replied: "My daughter, I want to ~~state~~ ^{hold}
 a feast tomorrow ~~in~~ ~~honor~~ ~~of~~ ~~it~~ & the many battles
 he has won on land & sea. I want ^{as} ~~as~~ ^{many} ~~as~~ ^{flags}

in steadfast love. ~~But~~ I shall detain you no longer for a knight about to enter battle should not be ~~troubled~~ ^{longer} by words. When the e is at supper I shall come to your lodgings, ^{& tell you} ~~to~~ ^{of} how you ~~may~~ ^{can} ~~obtain~~ ^{may} what you desire."

I was overjoyed & kissed her face & eyes. Then he left & P-1 returned to the garden where she found the pr & the e talking about the flags & how tired the craftsmen were from ~~work~~ ^{that}.

When ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~craftsmen~~ ^{craftsmen} who had made them left, the e went upstairs. P-1 & pr stayed behind ^{to} ~~decide~~ ^{decide} what time T should come. ~~And~~ the pr told her everything she ^{& T} had said ~~and~~ P-1 was delighted to see her mistress so happy.

When supper time came T hurried to the palace. He found P-1 on the staircase. She came down to speak & T told ~~her~~ ^{him} when to ~~return~~ ^{return} & what to do. Then they separated.

When everyone had said goodnight & was ^{fast} asleep the pr got out of bed. Only P-1 & another ~~man~~ ^{man} planned ~~to~~ ^{to} dance of Montblanc.

were ~~who~~ ^{they} ~~who~~ ^{they} knew all her affairs, were ~~in~~ ^{there} ~~her~~ ^{there} ~~clothes~~ ^{clothes} she had ordered for her wedding & ~~which~~ ^{which} she never had worn in public. They were the richest garments ^{come at sea} ~~of~~ ^{of} that era. The cloth was crimson satin embroidered w. so many pearls that when the robe & the shirt there must have been 2 bushels of them. The robe was lined w. ermine & she placed ~~the~~ ^{the} rich imperial crown on her head. She looked v. dignified when she was all dressed. P-1 & ~~DM~~ ^{DM} ~~took~~ ^{took} ~~up~~ ^{up} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~order~~ ^{order} in their hands & ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~wait~~ ^{wait} ~~for~~ ^{for} T to come. When he heard the clock strike 11 he hurried to the garden gate. As he climbed the stairs he met ~~DM~~ ^{DM} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~bedding~~ ^{bedding} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~top~~ ^{top} ~~of~~ ^{of} the stairs. When she saw him she melted & said: "The best of ~~all~~ ^{in the world} knights & lord of the lowliest lady."

T replied: "May you have all ~~that~~ ^{that} you desire, dame."

Then they both entered an ~~place~~ ^{place} where they waited ~~for~~ ^{for} P-1 arrived feeling happier than ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~day~~ ^{day} he ~~carried~~ ^{carried} off Helen. They ~~entered~~ ^{entered}

another man ^{entered through another door} into which the pr also ^{came} they ^{all} ^{delighted} ^{to see each other} ^{met} ^{at joy & both} ^{of a heart} then they ^{shared} ^{for a long time} ^{in such pleasure} that one could have walked a mile before it ended. Pl was getting worried & went up to them & said: "I declare you good & loyal lovers, but I ^{shall not} ^{want} leave this battle ^{if I} see you both in bed. And I ^{shall not} ^{want} consider you a knight if you leave w/out drawing blood."

They rose & the pr took ^{the} ^{her} crown off her head & placed it on T's head. Then she knelt before him & began to speak thus:

CCCLXXVIII The pr's prayer to God for T
 "Oh Lord Jesus X, almighty & ^{compassionate} ^{merciful} you who took pity on mankind & descended to earth & ^{assumed} ^{human} form in the Virgin Mary's womb & died on the tree cross for our sins & were resurrected on the 3rd day, true God & true man!
 I pray ^{my} ^{father's} ^{desire} it please yo holy majesty, to give T this crown & the br E after ~~my father's death~~ for

WOM
+

UAB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
 Biblioteca d'Humanitats

^{it was} ^{the} ^{who} ^{saved} it from the infidels' power. And may his reign ^{be} ⁱⁿ ^{honor,} ^{praise} & ^{glory} & that of the Blessed mother & ⁱⁿ ^{to} ^{augment} the Holy Catholic Faith."

When ~~she~~ ^{he} finished her prayer, the pr rose & ~~took~~ ^{took} ^{up} ^{some} ^{scales} ^{the} ^{gold} & said: "Lord, I ^{submit} ^{my} ^{will} ^{to} ^{your} ^{will} today without my parents' consent or that of the Greek people. Look at these scales. On the right you see love, honor, & chastity. On left you see shame, infamy, & grief. ^{Choose} ^{which} ^{you} ^{prefer}.

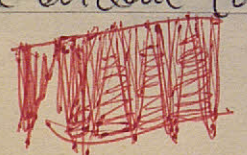
I, who always sought to serve honor, took the pain on the right & said: "Even ^{before} ^{you} ^{met} ^{me} you I heard yo name on wise men's lips. They told me of ^{the} ^{virtues} which I now have seen ^{with} ^{my} ^{own} ^{eyes} in beauty & goodness. You ^{have} ^{no} ^{peer} ⁱⁿ ^{the} ^{world}. And ^{as} ^I ^{wish} ^{to} ^{uphold} ^{my} ^{father's} ^{belief} & ^{beliefs}, I ^{shall} ^{always} ^{shall} ^{intend} ^{to} ^{resist} ^{evil} ^{and} ^{sin} ⁱⁿ ^{full} ^{pursuit} ^{of} ^{pleasures}. Therefore I choose what ^{is} ^{most} ^{concordant} ^{with} ^{my} ^{will}. And he took the right

pan & said: "I hold love & honor dearer than
this crown. If you may shed ^{know} ~~know~~ ^{redress} ~~know~~ how eager I am to
~~discover~~ ^{leave aside} ~~no more~~ ^{no more} of such matters ~~but~~ [&] quickly consummate
our marriage.

The prs quickly replied thus:

CCXXIX The prs reply to T

"You do not uphold what is commonly called the
honesty code, ^{elizabeth} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~worthy~~ ^{worthy} knights ~~who~~ ^{who} spend all their
trade in ~~honour~~ ^{honour} ~~chaste~~ ^{chaste} loves ~~without~~ ^{without} deceit, ~~and~~ ^{and}
I ~~believe~~ ^{believe} you will ~~protect~~ ^{protect} me ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~undereared~~ ^{undereared} shame,
for I know you love virtue & abhor infamy.
Therefore I beg you not to forsake my honour. ~~And~~ ^{And} to
get to the ~~pt~~ ^{pt} you have embraced the scale of love
& honor ~~which~~ ^{which} that brings prosperity in this world
& ~~infinite~~ ^{infinite} glory in the next. ~~And~~ ^{And} beg you ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~care~~ ^{care}
~~presence~~ ^{presence} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~self~~ ^{self} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~violate~~ ^{violate} ~~it~~ ^{it}. May your
sensitive heart remember that if you do so my
shames will be evident to all. What will my parents



^{people think} ~~the whole~~ ^{say for they} ~~the~~ ^{word} ~~Creeds~~ ^{word} regard me as a saint?
What will they say ~~about me~~? That no one should trust Cas-
mesine. I shall be ~~disinherited~~ ^{disinherited} & ~~unable~~ ^{unable} to give
you money, jewels & clothing. And when they send you
away, ~~whom~~ ^{to} shall I turn ~~to~~ if someone offends me?
My brother or husband? And if I become pregnant
what shall I do ~~then~~? ~~Still~~ ^{still} I ~~rely~~ ^{rely} on my lord!
I have gone too far to turn back. If I yield to you
now I cannot hide from God. I am your wife & must
obey all your commands. But remember: ~~that~~ ^{that} all that
glitters is not gold. ~~and~~ ^{and} think of all the harm & in-
famy that may ~~be~~ ^{be}fall me. For your betrothed
who is now your wife will be locked up in a tower.
Then I shall call ~~to~~ ^{to} you ~~but~~ ^{but} you will ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~hear~~ ^{hear} for
my offences ^{against} ~~to~~ ^{to} my parents & God will make me hate-
ful to them & the populace & my voice will not
reach you ~~on~~ ^{across} the ~~ocean~~ ^{ocean} ~~other~~ ^{other} shore. I, you are
my master & will be so for my whole life. I received
my soul from God but my body & ~~riches~~ ^{wealth} are yours.
And if you do anything against my will you will
be ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~both~~ ^{both} ~~sides~~ ^{sides} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~father's~~ ^{father's} ~~judgment~~ ^{judgment} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~our~~ ^{our}

his artillery & was trying to enter the castle. When she saw ~~that~~ she did not defend herself by force of arms. ^{she} thought that ~~perhaps~~ ^{maybe} a new womanly weapon ^{could} ~~would~~ save the day & with tears streaming down her face she began to speak thus:

(LXXX) The pr's lament ~~was~~ she lay in
it's arms

"With trembling hand I shall dry my sad eyes before speaking to you. Alas, how many pitiful was you have rejected. ~~My~~ ^{may} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~take~~ ^{take} pity in my errors & fear of shame, for ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~will~~ ^{will} destroy my love & ^{can} ~~will~~ ^{bitter} ~~destroy~~ ^{destroy} my spirit if you take me by force. ~~Love~~ ^{love} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~fall~~ ^{fall} off me & ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~love~~ ^{love} will disappear so so quickly that you will be as astonished as Lucifer when he fell from his heavenly seat. I ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~want~~ ^{wish} ~~you~~ ^{to} ~~fall~~ ^{fall} into ~~such~~ ^{such} ~~a~~ ^a ~~great~~ ^{great} ~~error~~ ^{error}. Nor do I wish to think you prefer yo pleasure to my honor & glory. Yet I shall always obey you ^{if} ~~if~~ ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~like~~ ^{like} ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~matter~~ ^{matter} ~~how~~ ^{how} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~may~~ ^{may} ~~bring~~ ^{bring} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~grave~~ ^{grave} at seeing give me to

see yo ^{indifference} ~~little~~ ~~love~~. May God forbid so little love to dwell in a French soul of Breton lineage. To imagine what misfortunes await you ^{Alas} ~~field~~ ^{field} to yo reason & restrain yo lustful appetites. Temper unwise desires, w. ~~un~~ ~~desires~~, set yo thoughts in order, & resist ~~not~~ ~~wicked~~ ~~longings~~, ~~cravings~~. For love's laws overrule all ^{else} ~~others~~, ~~they~~ ~~take~~ ~~including~~ ~~the~~ friendships & God's own commands ~~to~~ ~~man~~ ~~&~~ ~~wife~~. It, do not ~~seek~~ ~~to~~ ~~make~~ ~~my~~ ~~hate~~ ~~&~~ ~~fear~~ ~~you~~, for it is a gr virtue to resist ~~yo~~ ~~in~~ ~~clinations~~. The pr made these lament & others while her eyes wept abundant tears.

When I saw his lady's tears & her wise & pitiful piteous words accompanied by ^{such} ~~so~~ ~~much~~ ~~love~~, he decided to yield to her that night & do her will. Even so the 2 lovers slept but little ~~that~~ ~~night~~, for they played & made many ^{some} ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~head~~ of the bed & sometimes at the ft. they caressed each other often & both ~~let~~ ~~acted~~ ~~happy~~. When it was almost dawn & ~~the~~ ~~people~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~palace~~ ~~as~~ ~~began~~ ~~to~~ ~~wake~~ ~~awaken~~ ~~ing~~. The pr said:

~~be there~~ ^{she} ~~of~~ ^{was} ~~gone~~ just ^{is} ~~come~~ from your lodgings. There is the key to your chamber. I wished them to give it to me. I beg you to ~~go~~ ^{go} ~~there~~ ^{quickly} for I brought the keys but anyone could read what you will ^{find} written there.

I took the keys ^{thought} ~~to~~ ^{to} answer P-1 but what became of ~~the e~~ ^{the e} was ^{calling} ~~as~~ ^{for} him. ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~had~~ ^{the e} ~~to~~ ^{saw} ~~go~~ ^T & ~~when~~ ^{he} ~~he~~ ^{was} ~~before~~ ^{him} ~~the~~ ^{he} ~~ordered~~ ^{him} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~sit~~ ^{down} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~table.~~ ^{table.} ~~And~~ ^{the} ~~there~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~emp,~~ ^{emp,} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pr~~ ^{pr} & all the ~~doma~~ ^{doma} ~~maiden~~ ^{maiden} ~~s~~ ^s served him ~~but~~ & no knight or lady dared to approach ~~him.~~ They all sat down & listened to an old knight ^{long} ~~known~~ ^{known} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~experience~~ ^{experience} in arms ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~great~~ ^{great} ~~virtue~~ ^{virtue} & elegance who began to ~~re~~ ^{re} ~~late~~ ^{late} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~table.~~ ^{table.} ~~The~~ ^{The} ~~men~~ ^{men} & women ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~forgot~~ ^{forgot} all about their food as they listened to ~~all~~ ^{all} the honors ~~T~~ ^T had ~~won~~ ⁱⁿ ~~so~~ ^{his} ~~few.~~ ^{few.}

When ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~finished~~ ^{finished} eating the knight stopped ~~reading~~ ^{reading} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~lasted~~ ^{lasted} more than 3 hours. When ~~T~~ ^T had dined the e & all the others ate, each one seated according to his rank &

station. When they were done they all went to the ~~at~~ ^{at} central market, which they found splendidly hung w rich silks ^{old} ~~trappings~~ ^{trappings} & ~~clothes.~~ ^{clothes.} ~~held~~ ^{held} ~~over~~ ^{over} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~was~~ ^{was} a ~~fight~~ ^{fight} ~~w.~~ ^{w.} ~~wild~~ ^{wild} ~~oxen,~~ ^{oxen,} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} a most delightful ~~entertainment.~~ ^{entertainment.} ~~Then~~ ^{Then} they spent the entire day making merry & feasting.

When night came there was an abundant supper as ~~sumptuous~~ ^{sumptuous} as the ~~dinner~~ ^{dinner} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~was~~ ^{was} dancing ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~games~~ ^{games} & ~~entertainment~~ ^{entertainment} ~~part~~ ^{part} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~feast~~ ^{feast} ~~warranted,~~ ^{warranted,} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~T~~ ^T ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~about~~ ^{about} to return to battle. The feasting lasted ~~about~~ ^{about} ~~until~~ ^{until} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~morning~~ ^{morning} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~night~~ ^{night} for the e refused to leave till it was almost dawn. The po didn't mind being there because she'd see & talk to T. ~~but~~ ^{but} T didn't dare to speak to her much for fear of the e who was nearby, but he did whisper:

"Certainly, my lady, last night was more pleasant & honorable for me than this ~~is~~ ^{is}."

P-1 quickly replied: "If you will ~~please~~ ^{please} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~lord,~~ ^{lord,} ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~deeds.~~ ^{deeds.}"

saw T, she smiled at him sweetly so as
to gain his love & began to speak thus:

CCXXXIII The wicked widow lie to T.

"I ^{am} not surprised that you seek to conquer
the world, for you have certainly captured ^{heart} me
~~fortune~~, ~~peace~~ that enemy ^{of men's} peace
has wrapped my weak & feeble body in the
love of ^{your} lordship. ~~It is this~~ ^{that} makes me
^{thus must I} speak, for I see how ^{of your own free will} ~~voluntarily~~ & with open
eyes you prepare to drown in a calm sea. ^{through} ~~you~~
^{rather} ~~stand~~ ^{at your} ~~front~~ the path & prepare ^{downfall} ~~yourself~~ ^{to}
not do one pitiful or helps you. ~~Such~~ ^{these} do I wish
to ^{act} ~~see~~ for ^{your} ~~grace~~ ^{and} ~~and~~
save you from the limbo of grief & infamy.
Therefore you may say that my body is clean
& pure & not ^{like} ~~darken~~ the Apocalypse. If
you wish to ^{kind} ~~happen~~ & joy in ^{the} ~~your~~ future
~~like~~ you seld ^{to} ~~God~~ continually for ^{with} ~~us~~
for only a ^{mad} ~~man~~ ^{sees} ~~God's~~ & the people's
wrath ^{in this world}. Therefore, lord T, if you

come to a secret ^{hiding} place in 2 hours ^{time} you shall
see everything ^{ascribed to} ~~and~~ you
T said he was ^{ready} ~~willing~~ whenever she ^{wanted} ~~wished~~
him to.

The widow quickly left. She had already
arranged to use an old lady's house at the ~~back~~
end of the garden ^{that} ~~where~~ she had ~~richly~~ ~~ordered~~
had richly ^{been} ~~been~~ furnished with a ~~bed~~ suitable
bed for T.

The po, who had slept little was v. tired
and taken off all her clothes ~~so~~ to sleep better.
When the wicked widow saw the time was
right she ~~so~~ secretly went to T & made him
swear of oaths & disguise himself. Then the 2 of
them went together to the old woman's ~~room~~
It had a small window ~~that looked out on the~~
garden & from which ~~except~~ the whole garden could be
seen, but the window was so high that ^{one needed} ~~you~~
a ladder ^{was necessary} ~~to~~ look out of it. The
widow had ² ~~big~~ mirrors. She placed ^{one} ~~one~~ directly
opposite the window & the other ^{the 1st one} ~~facing~~ it &

F. Or to explain it better if a man's
trade is ~~wounded~~ ^{hurt} how can he ~~see it~~ ^{inspect}? He must
take 2 mirrors & place hang 2 on the wall &
hold the other facing it. The wound will be
reflected in the 2nd mirror & ~~then~~ ^{then} in the 2nd
as well.

When the widow had ~~done all this~~ ^{finished she} left
T in the room, she hurried to the palace ~~where~~
she found the p^r asleep in bed & told her:
"My lady, for the ~~last~~ ^{first} time I ~~was~~ ^{was} sent
to tell you the doctors forbid you to sleep ~~so~~ ^{too} much. You
slept little last night & if you ~~sleep~~ ^{nap} after
lunch in this hot weather you ~~may~~ ^{there are} catch many
diseases that ~~can~~ ^{can} harm you delicate person."

And she flung open the windows to keep
T from sleeping, which the p^r ~~was~~ ^{suffered out of} obeyed
to his father. Then she got up & put on ~~her~~ ^{her} shirt.
As she stood there half-dressed w. her
breasts uncovered & her hair ~~undone~~ ^{hanging}
loose the widow said: "The doctors advise you
to go down to the garden & ~~give~~ ^{look at} you all that

~~the~~ ^{the} ~~plant~~ ^{plant} greenery, & there we shall play many games to
help you ~~and~~ ^{and} wake up. I have a costume from
Corpus Christi ~~day~~ that looks like our gardeners.
And P^r, who is so witty & ~~knowledgeable~~ ^{skilled} about
such matters, will put it on & say the usual pleas-
anteries to you."

The p^r, the widow, & the 2 damsels went down
to the garden. ~~But~~ ^{who} ~~was~~ ^{looking} ~~at~~ ^{for} the mirror,
she said the p^r appear w. ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~damsels~~ ^{two} & sit
down by a stream. The widow, ~~who~~ ^{who} had ~~then~~ ^{then} carefully
arranged everything & to make sure the ~~king~~ ^{king}
didn't ~~enter~~ ^{enter} the garden she had sent ~~him~~ ^{him} to Pan
Petro. Then she helped P^r to ~~do~~ ^{do} & ~~put~~ ^{put} on the
mask they had made to ~~imitate~~ ^{look like} the gardeners
face. And dressed in his clothes, she ~~stepped~~
~~through~~ ^{came} ~~walked~~ ^{walked} through the ~~gate~~ ^{garden}. When T saw her
he truly believed she was the Moor. She ~~was~~
carrying ~~on~~ ^{carried} a spade ~~on~~ ^{on} her shoulder &
started to digging. ~~At~~ ^{At} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~later~~ ^{later} she went ~~up~~ ^{over} to the
p^r & sat down ~~at~~ ^{at} her ~~side~~ ^{side} & took her hands &
kissed them, then she ~~put~~ ^{put} ~~touched~~ ^{touched} her breasts &



~~made~~ abominable to myself." ^{listened to}
At this pt the EW came in. She ~~had~~ ^{listened to} ~~stopped~~ outside the door ~~to~~ ^{heard} T's lament
& said: "Now my ~~plans~~ ^{chances} are ~~working~~ ^{working} on the night torch."

When she ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~got~~ inside she saw ~~how~~ ^{how} ~~pain~~ ^{pain} T ~~was~~ ^{was} suffering so the pillow was ~~stained~~ ^{stained} w tears
as he continued his laments ~~to~~ She sat down next to him ~~to~~ ^{to} take advantage of the prepared ~~to~~ ^{to} get all the ~~advantages~~ ^{advantages} she ~~got~~ ^{got} out of the situation ~~to~~ ^{to} do whatever he commanded. When she heard his laments ~~continuing~~ she ~~began~~ ^{began} to comfort him in the following manner

CCXXIV ~~How~~ ^{How} the EW comforted T
"Moved by that ~~extraordinary~~ ^{extraordinary} love of virtuous persons to which nature inclines us, I ~~can~~ ^{can} upon behold yr loss of honor & fame & ~~am~~ ^{am} plunged do not know how to console myself ~~for~~ ^{for} seeing you, who have done such outstanding feats of chivalry, as to win the love & respect of ~~all~~

& yet curse me in love above all others? For
after ~~granting~~ ^{granting} me a marriage far above my station, ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~aid~~ ^{aid} through my trials & w yr help
you now ~~refuse~~ ^{refuse} me all the more by allowing a man of the lowest nature ~~that~~ ^{that} can be found, an enemy of our Holy Catholic Faith, to dishonor me.
Oh lady princes, how can you foolishly think that after ~~granting~~ ^{granting} me ~~to~~ ^{to} you ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~marriage~~ ^{marriage} you can then abuse God yr father, & yr own husband who is the most ~~injured~~ ^{injured} of all. Never wd I have ~~imagined~~ ^{imagined} so young a damsel capable of such audacity & shameless ~~commitments~~ ^{commitments} such ~~an~~ ^{an} audacious & shameless crimes. Oh fortune, how you must ~~despite~~ ^{despite} despise ~~to~~ ^{to} me to exalt me so in some ~~things~~ ^{things} & bring me so low in others. You add new ~~fuel~~ ^{fuel} to my sorrows, ~~though~~ ^{though} deaf & indifferent ~~to~~ ^{to} my laments ~~plaints~~ ^{plaints} & ~~leave~~ ^{leave} my sorrowful lamentations, lest I do something of my ~~repent~~ ^{repent} afterwards.
~~Alas~~ ^{Alas}, woe is me! I ~~can~~ ^{can} show my worth in ~~great~~ ^{great} things but my spirit is too ~~gentle~~ ^{gentle} & ~~humble~~ ^{humble} by little servant, I am refused by my lady.

neither respected nor loved by ^{the damsel} ~~any~~ for whom you
 did them. She prefers lead to gold & ~~is~~
~~wishes~~ ^{deserves to be condemned} ~~of~~ ~~reprehension~~, for she ignores the
 infamy ~~of~~ her abominable life will ^{bring} ~~bring~~ ~~her~~
 & neither pleas nor threats can make her desist.
 Rather she exults in her desires. ^{then poor me} ~~she is~~ ~~one~~
 What shall I do, for I find no ^{way out} ~~satisfaction~~. With
 these breaths — & she showed them to T — I
^{nursed} ~~gave~~ that lady ^{is} ~~such~~.
 I She left them ^{out} ~~in view~~ for a long time pre-
 tending ~~that~~ her grief ~~had~~ made her forget they
 were shaming. & Meanwhile she continued: "Lord
 To tell whatever comfort my compassion ^{of} can give
 you in your misery. Oh God! Almighty, holy
 Trinity! ^{It also} ~~did~~ ~~show~~ ~~in~~ ~~what~~ ~~spare~~ ~~what~~
 tears, & what anguish of spirit such thoughts passed
 through my ~~and~~ ~~mind~~ every day. But ~~the~~
~~my~~ ~~love~~ & grief changed my ^{purpose} ~~ist~~
~~intention~~ & my yellow face ^{filled} ~~was~~ ~~my~~ ~~entire~~ ~~chean~~
 low melancholy. ~~My~~ ~~sad~~ ~~thoughts~~ ~~inflamed~~
 my grief & I became delirious ~~and~~ ~~delir~~

travels. At night I found myself ~~all~~ alone
 in my ^{room} ~~chamber~~, wearied by ~~my~~ sorrows &
 drying my ^{pain} ~~tearful~~ eyes w/ ~~tearful~~ to increase
 my ~~suffering~~.
 T quickly replied thus:

CCXXXV T's reply to the EW
 "The wretched one ^{much} ~~was~~ ~~comforted~~ when some-
 one shares their tribulations though my past
 & future sufferings ^{sorrows are unequalled} ~~are beyond compare~~. I
 have ~~no equal~~. Nor can your love, lady, widely be
 compared ^{to} ~~mine~~, for you descends & diminishes
^{while} ~~while~~ ~~mine~~ ascends & ^{grows} ~~increases~~ ^{My love grows} ~~will increase~~
 till it ^{reaches} ~~reaches~~ ~~the~~ ~~latitude~~, & only then
 will it stop ^{as that state lasts} ~~as long as fortune permits~~. ~~But~~ ~~I~~
 have ^{more} ~~less~~ reason to ^{grieve} ~~grieve~~ than any ~~other~~ ~~loves~~ ^{ever had}
~~for~~ ~~and~~ ~~day~~ ~~I~~ ~~was~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~love's~~ ~~lightest~~ ~~ring~~
 & ^{now} ~~the~~ ~~next~~ ~~I~~ ~~have~~ ~~become~~ ~~the~~ ~~most~~ ~~confused~~ &
 down-trodden downcast ~~low~~ in the ~~whole~~ ~~world~~,
 for my eyes have seen a Black Moor ^{gain} ~~obtain~~
 easily what I couldn't win with all my pleas

~~do not... en batalla 208~~

through & often

& travails, ~~for~~ the dangers I have ~~through~~ ^{been} ~~endangering~~ ^{ed} my life for long ~~of~~ her. A man ^{ill-fated} as I ~~am~~ ^{can} not live in the world, for only thus ~~can~~ ^{never} ~~avoid~~ ^{trusting} ~~my~~ ^{lad} & damsel.

And ~~the~~ ^{they} ~~came~~ from the bed to go, but the widow said: "My lord, ~~stay~~ ^{stay} for a moment for there are many people outside. As you hold yr life dear, let no one see you ~~there~~. I shall ~~wait~~ ^{wait} at the ~~door~~ ^{keep watch at} the window & tell ~~you~~ ^{you} when ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~safe~~ ^{safe} to ~~leave~~ ^{leave}." ~~And~~ ^{she} ~~went~~ ^{came} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~me~~ ^{me}."

The ~~mid~~ ^{mid} ~~storian~~ ^{storian} returned to the bed, lamenting his sorrows all the while. The widow entered the old lady's bedroom & put on a perfumed blouse ~~as~~ ^{as} self-righteously ~~as~~ ^{as} a knight about to enter battle ^{she put on} a black velvet shirt. And without fastening ~~or~~ ^{or} ~~buttoning~~ ^{buttoning} her clothes she went back to T & shamelessly addressed him thus:

CLXXXVI The EW's declaration of love to T

"If you knew the ~~travails~~ ^{sorrows} ~~my~~ ^{travails} already - ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~spirit~~ ^{spirit} soul must endure for love of you, you wd be ~~obliged~~ ^{bound} to pity me, for ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~nothing~~ ^{nothing} in the world ~~is~~ ^{is} as strong as love. Oh ~~my~~ ^{my} brave knight, know often ~~I~~ ^I have ~~prayed~~ ^{prayed} & made offerings to the saints for yr health & life, & how many prayers, alms, & fasts I have offered, lacerating my body that yrs might be preserved from ~~evil~~ ^{evil}! Mine ~~wanted~~ ^{wanted} suffering were the ~~travails~~ ^{sacrifices} but the poor ~~thought~~ ^{thought} to reap the ~~pleasures~~ ^{rewards}, for never did any lady or damsel love virtue as much as I. ~~Where~~ ^{Where} will you find such good will as mine? My only ~~excuse~~ ^{excuse} is ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~I~~ ^I ~~am~~ ^{am} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~love~~ ^{love} ~~with~~ ^{with} you so ~~madly~~ ^{madly} ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~up~~ ^{up} in love w you. I have always been faithful to my husband & no other man has ever known me. ~~In~~ ^{In} ~~my~~ ^{my} opinion you wd ~~get~~ ^{get} ~~more~~ ^{more} glory ~~from~~ ^{from} me in yr ~~low~~ ^{low} serving you in yr tents & ~~lodgings~~ ^{lodgings} than ~~from~~ ^{from} loving a deceitful damsel subject to a black slave! She has ~~been~~ ^{been} loyal to ~~her~~ ^{her} father; how can ~~she~~ ^{she} be loyal to her husband?"

She has deceived her mother; how much more
 her lover! Certainly ladies of honor will
 never say the EW saved any man unworthy
 of a royal crown. And what will ~~good~~
 knights ^{work} ~~say~~ when they hear what an
 emperor's daughter has done? What will they think
 of your lordship if you marry her? You will deserve
 all the ^{work} ~~evil~~ that ^{will} befall you, for you have
 been warned. Lord T, love the one who loves ^{you} &
 forget those who wish you ill. And though it is
~~fitting for me to~~ ^{fitting for me to} say so, take me as your servant, for
 I love you more than ^{my own} life itself. And if you are
 truly, love cares nothing for riches & lineage but
 only for honor, loyalty, chastity & care.
 "My lady," said T, "be ^{so} ^{good} ^{enough} not to
 torment my ^{soul} ~~soul~~ further, for it wishes to leave
^{thy} body & I understand nothing of what you
 say. You need ^{no} waste more words. ~~And I can~~
^{promise} you that I do no more forget his
 majesty than deny my faith."

The widow said: "Even if you refuse to

love me, at least let ~~me~~ ^{stay} ~~me~~ ^{stay} for a while
 walked by your side."

And she pulled off her shirt which she ^{kept}
 left unfastened. When I saw her ^{only} ~~in~~ her blouse
 he kept ~~to~~ ^{to} the floor, ^{opened} the door & ~~was~~
 returned to his lodgings, feeling ^{as} ~~even~~ ^{woeful} ~~sad~~
 full of ~~love~~, as ~~did~~ the widow.

When I reached his chamber his suffering
 was so great that he didn't know what to do.
 Tears streamed down his ^{cheeks} ~~face~~ as he paced up & down
 to & fro. And thus, pacing & lying down & get-
 ting up, his agony lasted 3 hours.

Then he stomped out of his chamber in a
 fury. He disguised himself & went to the garden
 gate. There he saw the black gardener, who had
 just ^{got} ~~returned~~ ^{back}. He was putting on some red breeches.
 When I ~~saw~~ ~~him~~ he looked around & saw no
 one. Then he seized ^{the} ~~black~~ ^{black} ~~man~~ by the hair &
 dragged him into his hut & slit his throat.
 Then I returned to his lodgings. No one ^{had} ~~saw~~ ^{seen} him
 for ~~they~~ they were all at the feast in the square.

T began to say: "Oh just & true God who corrects our errors, I demand ^{but} vengeance ~~to~~ not justice ~~from~~ ^{departed} ~~from~~ this ~~mountain~~ lady! Tell me, pious damsel, did my appearance please you less than that Duke gaulther's? Had you loved me as I ^(let it be) ~~thought~~ you had still be mine & no man will love you more. If love had ruled you as firmly as it does me, nothing wd seem too dear, but you never loved me ^{at all}." A

Let us now leave T ~~to~~ his laments & return to the e, who was preparing to set out for the feast w all ^{the} ladies. A messenger arrived w news of a ^{most unfortunate} ~~sad & unfortunate~~ ^{death} ~~event~~ ^{that had} occurred 3 days ^{earlier} ~~ago~~ in the camp.

The d of Macedonia & the d of Pera were ^{both} ~~captains~~ ^{captains} of the camp & often sallied forth to ^{fight} ~~fight~~ the turks. ~~But~~ the turks gthly feared the ^{water} ~~sea~~ which often gave the Xtrians victory. Many men died on both sides, but for ^{every} 10 dead Xtrians there were 300 dead turks. For as soon as the turks approached St. George

the Xtrians flooded the river & the irrigation ditches. The ~~ground~~ ^{soil} ~~there~~ was v. clayey & the weather ~~was~~ ^{was} foot soldiers ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~get~~ ^{escape} ~~away~~, & thus they killed many turks. One ~~and~~ ^{unlucky} day the turks sent 4000 ^{warriors} ~~warriors~~ w. shovels & pickaxes, ^{five to brigades} ~~to~~ cut through ~~from~~ a mountain ~~that~~ so ~~that~~ the water wd flow into a dry river bed on the other side. About a league further ^{out} there was ~~an~~ ^{deserted} ~~unpopulated~~ place w a big stretch of broken wall. No one lived there. One night all the Ct's & the sr's of infantry came & camped there & his cavalry hid in a wood a $\frac{1}{2}$ league away. ~~That~~ ^{the} next morning the ^{Xtrian} ~~scouts~~ ^{scouts} came back & told the 2 captains about the turks. ^{They} ~~council~~ ^{held} ~~was~~ ~~held~~, & everyone decided to mount their horses & go after the turks ~~them~~.

First they sent ~~out~~ ^{out} more scouts who came back saying the turks were trying to cut through the mountain to get at the water. The Xtrians ~~and~~ ^{and} set out to meet them. When they got there the

foot soldiers began to shiver. The shivering
 lasted for quite a while & many men died on both
 sides. Finally, when it was almost midday, the
 Turks felt too hard pressed. They abandoned their
 tools & fled. The X'tians hurried ~~on~~ ^{to} chase.
 hurried to a pass a $\frac{1}{2}$ -league away ~~to~~ ^{the pass was} so marshy
 that it was difficult ~~to~~ ^{to} get through.
 Once the Turks had ~~gone~~ ^{ridden} through ~~it~~ ^{it} they had a
 advantage. They ~~on~~ ^{on} horseback galloped away
 as fast as they could leaving ~~the~~ ^{the workers} on foot behind
 themselves pursued by about 5 thousand X'tians.
 The Turks took shelter in ~~that~~ ^{the deserted} place,
 which turned out to be ~~less~~ ^{less} deserted than the
 X'tians had ~~thought~~ ^{thought} ~~it~~ ^{it} to be. The Turks fortified them-
 selves behind the broken wall. The d of M said:
 "My lords, I ~~do~~ ^{do} think we should go ~~any~~ ^{any} further,
 for we don't know what ~~traps~~ ^{traps} ~~our~~ ^{our} enemies has
 laid ~~prepared~~ ^{prepared} & their only thought is to do us
 harm."

The d of P, moved by jealousy of the d of
 M, began ~~to~~ ^{to} malicious speech:



CLXXXVII The d of M's malicious
 attack on the d of P

"You, d of M, are new to the arts of war
 & inexperienced in arms, for you ~~properly~~ ^{properly} predict
~~your own~~ ^{your own} downfall. And hearing a deep sigh, he
 went on in infinite rage: "No body should ~~be~~ ^{not}
~~buried~~ ^{buried} but ~~buried~~ ^{buried} for such infamy & ~~of~~ ^{all men}
~~memory~~ ^{memory} should be shameful to men. Now is the
 time to show ~~if~~ ^{if} there's any courage in you,
 I ~~do~~ ^{do} not believe you've never had any.
 Place reason above you will & wisely flee & return
 to the city. For you will feel ~~happier~~ ^{happier} among
 the ladies than here where you must suffer the pains & perils
 of war, amidst which you ~~see~~ ^{believe} ~~the~~ ^{to} ~~madly~~ ^{madly}."

The d of M, ~~did~~ ^{to avoid} not wish to dividing the
 knights or leaving the enemy ~~to~~ ^{& fight} ~~among~~ ^{among}
~~themselves~~ ^{themselves} instead of the enemy ~~to~~ ^{decided} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~hold~~ ^{hold}
~~his~~ ^{his} tongue ~~but~~ ^{but} he could resist replying in these
 words:

CLXXXVIII The d of M's reply to the d
 of Pava

"D of P, if you wd be better advised
 to shut up than ~~to speak~~, instead of speaking you
 shd ^{hold your peace} keep quiet & ~~hide~~ cover yourself, for everyone
 in this camp knows ^{collects us} who has won
 more honors in battle. ~~To me~~, the d of M. ^{have been}
 have been victorious & you, the d of P, ^{have been}
 & scorned, & thus you ^{do} astonish all those who un-
 derstand honor. ~~Do not~~ ^{do not} seek to persuade others
 of your honor, when you ^{do not} believe in it yourself &
 tell lies, for your guilt & perpetual infamy will
 be ^{all the others} ~~kept~~ ^{endanger} ~~the~~ ^{the} worthy knight shd avoid ill
 fame & ~~live~~ ^{live} 100 times before
~~rather~~ rather than be accused of cowardice. ~~I~~
~~do not~~ ^{No} think any honorable knight shd: turn &
 run, ~~shows~~ ^{shows} he lacks the courage to
 face death when he shd face all evils w. manly
 spirit. And I warn you that if you outlive me,
 whatever ~~from my death may follow~~ ^{however I may die} I shall go
~~down~~ ^{reluctantly} ~~with you~~ ^{with you}.

At this pt the other knights & lords inter-
 vened & ~~made~~ ^{down.} them quieted. Some thought they

shd return ^{to the city} & others wanted to stay. This is what
 always happens ^{the cure} when ^{with you have} ~~there is~~ more than 2 cap-
 tain. Therefore Aristotle says a captain shd
 be ^{and} old because ^{that way old knights} ~~he~~ ^{is} more sense & be ~~more~~
 virtuous in his habits. And Caesar said a
 captain ^{must} treat his enemies as doctors treat ^{illnesses}
 ailments, ^{defeating} ^{conquering} them sometimes ^{through} starvation
 & ^{sometimes} ~~other~~ ^{ways} ~~times~~ ^{to} ~~kill~~ ^{kill} them. But ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ the end
 they all had to ~~go~~ ^{advance} because the d of P
 said: "You can ~~follow~~ ^{come w} me or go back as you
 please."

And he ~~led~~ ^{rode} ~~the~~ ^{away} so the others had to
 follow him. When they reached the ~~unopposed~~ ^{deserted} ~~place~~
 place the ~~two~~ ^{two} ~~tubs~~ ^{tubs} got ~~up~~ ^{climbed} on the wall
 and defended themselves ^{bravely} ~~bravely~~ ^{fiercely}.
~~There was a battle~~ ^{there was a battle} the ground was ~~wide~~ ^{wide} in front of
 the wall. So the Xtrians had to dismount ^{they fought} ~~bravely~~ ^{bravely} w
 their lances since they had no other arms. And ~~then~~
 then the six ^{sallied forth from} ~~came~~ ^{from} one gate & the 6th
~~through~~ ^{through} another & ~~caught~~ ^{caught} them in them & there was
 a ~~great~~ ^{great} slaughter & many were taken prisoner. And

our situation
Though ~~this~~ ^{our} ~~force~~ is bad ~~and~~ between our efforts
& your help we will ~~never~~ ^{always} alter it. Don't you
know ~~that~~ the sun ^{rises} after the cold & bitter
haws early morning? You ~~seem~~ ^{seem} to ~~worry~~ ^{worry} yr
own death w. more wrath than wisdom."

I stopped lamenting & said: "Who are you
who ~~seek~~ ^{seek} to assuage my grief?"

The other answered: "I am one of his
maj's chamberlains. He has sent me to order &
~~beckon~~ ^{beckon} you to go to him quickly."

I opened the door ^{there} ~~and~~ ^{one} ~~still~~ ^{tears} ~~in~~ ^{his} ~~eyes~~
as he ~~said~~ ^{said}: "My friend, I ~~do not~~ ^{do not} fret ~~about~~ ^{about} my
troubles or say a word to anyone. ~~You can~~ ^{You can} tell his
maj ~~that~~ I shall soon be there."

When the chamberlain ^{returned} ~~got~~ ~~back~~, he went before
the e & said: "My lord, our cap already knows
what happened for his eyes ^{let} ~~his~~ ^{eyes} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~open~~ ^{open} & I heard
him lamenting bitterly."

For he thought T's anguish was caused by
the bad news.

I put on a heavy black cape & tights ~~of~~

~~the same color~~. He took his sword & entered
the ^{palace} ~~garden~~ ^{through} ~~the~~
garden gates & went up to the ~~palace~~. ^{When he got there}
he found everyone grieving & mourning & ~~was~~ ^{too} ~~so~~ ^{distracted}
~~to~~ ^{to} speak to him.

The ~~of~~ ^{voice} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~mourning~~ ^{cap} went into a room where he
saw the poor lying on the floor surrounded by
doctors who were trying to revive her. I went up
to them, & when he saw ~~her~~ ^{her} what ~~her~~ ^{her} state ~~she~~ ^{she} was
~~in~~, he ~~did not~~ ^{did not} keep his ~~mouth~~ ^{mouth} from saying: "Why
do you let this pitiful lady die? Her guilt is
great & her hope of life ~~little~~ ^{small}, for she ~~is not~~
& has lost her ~~expectation~~ ^{expectation} of sovereign bliss. Alas,
that this ~~should~~ ^{has} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~happened~~ ^{happened} for I shall always
fear for her life & pray God ~~that~~ ^{that} it may
outlast mine. We is well! I hold my life as
nothing & ~~am~~ ^{am} ~~ashamed~~ ^{ashamed} ^{to} say what my memory
recalls."

The doctors misunderstood him & thought he
was ~~saying~~ ^{talking} ~~it~~ ^{about} ~~because~~ ^{because} of the bad news. And I
thought everyone was weeping ^{on} ~~because~~ ^{because} of the poor's
~~behalf~~ ^{behalf}. He turned around & saw that the emp had

tear all her veils & ~~the chand~~ ^{her} ~~around~~ her waist
shirt & ~~let~~ ^{her} blouse so ~~you~~ ^{that} ~~could see~~ ^{her} ~~her~~
breasts. ^{she was} ~~tearing~~ ^{tearing} them & her face & ^{weeping} ~~weeping~~
~~and~~ ^{and} wall her daunsels: "Well be slaves in
chains. Who will ~~take~~ ^{take} pity us?"

On the other side he saw the e sitting on the
floor, he looked like a ~~stone~~ statue, for he want
ed to ~~weep~~ ^{be wail} ~~over~~ ^{over} his misfortune but he ~~could~~ ^{could not} ~~the~~
was ~~holding~~ ^{was} the letters & ~~motioned~~ ^{motioned} ~~to~~ ^{to} T to come
over ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~him~~ ^{to him}. ~~When T~~ ^{When T} ~~read~~ ^{read} ~~it~~ ^{it}
& said: "This ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~is~~ ^{is} worse than I thought."

Then he comforted the e, saying: "My lord,
you may shd not be surprised, for ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~is~~ ^{is} what
~~always~~ ^{such things} ~~happens~~ ^{happens} in war. Sometimes one is victorious
& sometimes defeated, killed, or imprisoned. ~~It may~~ ^{It may},
As a knight, you ~~shd~~ ^{shd} not be upset by events like these
but ~~rather~~ ^{rather} take them calmly, for ~~another~~ ^{another} ~~day~~ ^{day} w
God's help ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~will~~ ^{will} be the losers."

At this pt the po recovered ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~senses~~ ^{senses} & opened
her eyes & begged T to come over ~~to her~~ ^{to her}. T
took ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~leave~~ ^{leave} of the e & went, ~~when he~~ ^{when he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~near~~ ^{near}

~~her~~ she begged him to sit down & began to
speak in a piteous voice & ~~to~~

CLXXXIX The po tells T of her troubles
"O my soul's last hope! ~~if~~ ^{if} my words can
affect ~~you~~ ^{more} ~~you~~ ^{you} & you love me as you say let
us not be taken from this world till all these
dukes, counts, & margraves have been rescued from
prison. But a half hour ago my soul sought to
flee & surely ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~have~~ ^{had} ~~done~~ ^{done} so had it not
found strength in the ~~aid~~ ^{sight} of ~~the~~ ^{my} ~~good~~ ^{good} lord."

As they were talking ~~she~~ ^{she} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~she~~ ^{she} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~fled~~ ^{fled} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~po~~ ^{po} ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~say~~ ^{say}
no more ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~each~~ ^{each} ~~other~~ ^{other}, & the knights told how
they ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~destroyed~~ ^{destroyed} & about the gravel
blun the 2 dukes & ~~thous~~ ^{thous} ~~among~~ ^{among} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~dead~~ ^{dead} &
missing ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~5000~~ ⁵⁰⁰⁰ ~~knights~~ ^{knights} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~golden~~ ^{golden} ~~spurs~~ ^{spurs}
as well as ~~others~~ ^{others} ~~whom~~ ^{whom} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~didn't~~ ^{didn't} ~~mention~~ ^{mention}.

When they finished their ~~story~~ ^{sad} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~po's~~ ^{po's} ~~grief~~ ^{grief} ~~became~~ ^{became} ~~even~~ ^{even} ~~greater~~ ^{greater} ~~than~~ ^{than} ~~before~~ ^{before}.
The e's eyes ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~full~~ ^{full} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~tears~~ ^{tears} & her tongue
~~tears~~ ^{tears} ~~flowed~~ ^{flowed} ~~from~~ ^{from}

ed barely speak ^{as} in a hoarse voice he began to lament thus:

CCXC The e's lamentation

"O grief, but not for death which no man can resist. But how much worse if it shd come in ^{some} ^{of these} ^{manners} ~~manners~~. May shame be banished from ^{my} ^{heart} ^{now} ^{ever} for it makes me walk w troubled face & eyes on the ground amidst these other grieving spirits. Oh ^{unlucky} ~~unfortunate~~ captains! ~~How~~ ^{you} suffering torment me & ~~it~~ ^{it} wd torment me more if I had not warned you earlier. But you, more willful than wise, set aside my advice & followed yr own whims. You have saddened my ^{heart} ~~life~~ & punished yourselves. ~~You~~ ^{you} have ~~stained~~ ^{stained} yr reputation & emboldened spiteful tongues. Fortune has ~~spared~~ ^{spared} yr lives. Comfort ^{each other} ~~yourself~~ in prison & never think to see ^{my} ^{face} ~~again~~ for you have acted ^{in folly} ~~in folly~~. Temp'ry ^{grief} ~~sufferings~~, for you must endure ^{if} ~~them~~. ~~But~~ ^{if} you do not pity yourselves ^{if} ~~they~~ be moved by yr ^{of} ~~of~~ errors & ~~new~~ ^{new} shame over

Old sins, for these other knights who do not share yr guilt must ^{bear} ~~have~~ a double grief & I ^{weep} ~~grieve~~ for yr broken faith & my unheeded laws. The e arose ~~from his seat~~. He wept bitterly & cried aloud ~~of his hands~~ & clutched ^{his} ~~his~~ head ~~as~~ he entered his chamber. walked from the room. When the pr saw his anguish her soul longed to leave her afflicted body & she ~~for~~ ^{fainted} ~~lost consciousness~~ ^{again}. The wisest of all the doctors said: I ~~do~~ ^{think} ~~believe~~ this lady is dead, for she has fainted 3 times & I ~~cannot~~ ^{cannot} find her pulse. I ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~believe~~ ^{believe} she has departed from this world."

When I heard ~~the doctor speak~~ there wds he quickly said: "Oh cruel & ~~so~~ ^{so} indifferent death, why do you visit those who shun you & flee ~~from~~ ^{seek} those who ^{you} ~~wish~~ ^{wish} to follow? ~~Why~~ ^{Why} did it not ^{had} ~~be~~ ^{be} better & juster ^{more} ~~for~~ ^{for} you to come to me before ^{making} ~~letting~~ ^{letting} me ^{believe} ~~believe~~ ^{believe} ~~that~~ ^{that} lady ^{is} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~dead~~ ^{dead} though she has efly offended me, yet I wish to ^{keep} ~~keep~~ ^{keep} her ~~company~~ ^{company}. So ^{was} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~sorrow~~ ^{sorrow} that ~~fainted~~ ^{fainted} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~fell~~ ^{fell} ~~on~~ ^{on}

his broken leg, breaking it again worse than the 1st time. Blood poured from his nose & ears & much more from his leg, & according to the doctors it was a miracle he didn't die ^{immediately}. They quickly went to inform those who said wgt sorrow: "I am not ~~at all~~ surprised, for all his companions are dead or ^{im}prisoned. And this is what ~~most~~ ^{gives me hope,} for he will perform gr deeds to get his friends & relatives ~~out of prison~~."

He grieving & left his room & went to T. He saw his daughter $\frac{1}{2}$ -dead & said: "God ~~help~~ me, I don't know which to ~~help~~ 1st!"

~~There~~ he had his daughter carried to his bed & T into a lovely chamber. They quickly ~~undress~~ ^{undressed} her ~~his~~ ^{her} clothes & dressed his wound & straightened ~~it~~ ^{the leg} a bit. He felt nothing ~~it~~ ^{it was} 36 hours ~~passed~~ before he ~~re-~~came to,

when he ~~but~~ ^{awoke} recovered his senses he asked who had brought him there & he replied: "What, my lord? For 2 days ~~and~~ you have tortured us and ~~of~~ ^{not} ~~remained~~ ~~conscious~~ ~~when~~"

~~opened~~ ^{opened} eyes ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~enter~~ ^{enter} any thing ~~take~~ ^{take} any nourishment. Therefore I beg you to eat what the doctors order."

"I don't ~~wish~~ want anything to restore my health," said T, "for my ~~desire~~ ^{wish} is to die."

They quickly went & told the ~~pr~~ ^{pr} who ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~recovered~~ ^{recovered} also heard of it. Then T said: "Tell me how her ladyship the pr is."

He replied: "My lord, she ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~better~~ ^{better} ~~entirely~~ ^{entirely} recovered."

"I can well believe ~~it~~, said T, "that her pain ~~cannot~~ ^{is slight} be ~~got~~ ^{got}, for only a few days ago she ~~got~~ ^{got} what she ~~wanted~~ ^{wish}, though I don't suppose she ~~will~~ ^{will} glory in it much. She's not the 1st & won't be the last to do so. I know she's not made of iron or sculpted stone, let my death pass w/out ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~simplest~~ ^{simplest} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~it~~ ^{it}."

Not even wretched ~~vision~~ ^{vision} on his ~~torment~~ ^{torment} wheel can suffer as I do. How ~~rep~~ ^{rep} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~want~~ ^{want} ~~about~~ ^{about} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~woeful~~ ^{woeful} is the man she cannot ~~openly~~ ^{openly} ~~say~~ ^{say} ~~about~~ ^{about} ~~it~~ ^{it}!"

At this pt the ~~pr~~ ^{pr} came in followed by the

as you forgave the thief & Mary Magdalene"
 The e & all the ladies were there, along w the
 cardinal & many other ~~clergyman~~ ecclesiastics
^{ecclesiastics.} They had always ^{considered} T a good
 Xtrian & were astonished at his words. The cardinal
 heard his confession & absolved him of all ~~his~~
 sins. Then T ~~was~~ ^{sat} up a little ~~in bed~~ & spoke these
 words: "Oh pitying listeners, hear ^{my words}!
 Turn yo thoughts towards me w grief & ^{sorrow.}
 Behold ^{Behold} the woes that ~~be~~ ^{besiege} assaulting at
 this moment, ^{as I await} ~~waiting~~ for ~~the~~ the end of such a
^{sad} ~~and sorrowful~~ beginning. I beg you, my friends, to
^{comfort} ~~console~~ each other, for my end is ^{near} ~~nigh~~.
 He turned to the pr & said: "In sorrow
 I leave you, ~~for you~~ keep my body; my soul is
 for God! Never before did a knight die of
 grief, nor can anyone's pain be compared w mine."
 The e & all these in the ^{others} ~~chamber~~ ^{all} ~~wept~~ &
^{mourned} ~~grieved~~ ^{over} his death. Everyone ~~cried~~ ^{cried} happily
~~at his death~~ ^{both} for T's worthiness & for their
 gr need of him. T turned to ^{the} e & showed his sorrow

you to forgive my ~~for~~ can his behalf, ^{saying} ~~to~~ ^{said}
 to rescue me from this ~~is~~ ^{kindly} & ^{pitying} ~~of~~ ^{playing}
 please yr precious hands voice: "Oh Lord God
 By yr ^{blessed} ~~help~~ ^{mercy} ~~do~~ ^{save} my soul for it ^{seeks} ~~is~~
 flesh in this last day" to leave my body! Alas,
 soul among yr saint my ^{eyes} ~~eyes~~ fail me! let me ^{behold} ~~see~~
 Then he to ^{your} ~~your~~ ^{splendid} ~~light~~ ^{Oh} ~~Lord~~ ^{soon} ~~for~~ I
~~sorrow~~ must die & leave ^{this} ~~you~~ ^{world} ~~of~~ ^{all} ~~you~~ ^{all} ~~been~~ ^{of}
 me, but a ~~the~~ lady ^{wounded} ~~made~~ me ~~suffer~~ & ~~thus~~
 w. this ^{grief} ~~sadness~~ I leave ~~the~~ ^{depart} world. My wound is
 not mortal, but ^{sorrow} ~~my~~ ^{grief} makes it so. Tell me, lord
 e: who will fight ^{your} ~~for~~ ^{your} ~~coral~~ ^{when} ~~battle~~ ^{for} ~~you~~ ^{now}
 that all yr knights are ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ ^{prison} ~~captives~~ ^{about} ~~your~~ ^{hand} ~~the~~
 servant T is ~~dead~~ & who ~~loves~~ ^{loves} you above all princes
 in ^{this} ~~the~~ ^{dead} ~~world~~? My ^{only} ~~only~~ ^{regret} ~~is~~ ^{that} ~~it~~ ^{didn't} ~~complete~~
^{my} ~~reconquests~~ ^{May} ~~God~~ ^{forgive} ~~the~~ ^{person} ~~who~~
 caused me such woe. Oh lady emp, most lofty
 in the world! Never did I ~~do~~ ^{you} ~~a~~ ^{disservice} ~~to~~
 ye ~~any~~, ~~but~~ ~~for~~ ~~my~~ w all my heart & soul ^I ~~wished~~ ^{sought}
 to exalt yr highness & the Czech imperial crown.
 If I ~~had~~ ~~failed~~ ⁱⁿ anything, I beg yr forgiveness.

And you lady pr who
are the ~~worship~~ ^{worship} ~~which~~ ^{which}
all sailors must yield to
all my life & wd have
aided you against ~~those~~ ^{any} who
did you wrong, but all I can
do now is ~~grieve~~ ^{lament} over what I saw.

Alas! Who ever felt such grief as mine?"

Then he turned to all the ladies & said: "Ladies,
~~though~~ ^{though} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~fortune~~ ^{misfortune} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~prevented~~ ^{prevented} me from
showing you my good will, I beg you to pray
to God ~~for~~ ^{for} my soul ~~and~~ ^{and} pity me."

Then he ~~lay~~ ^{lay} down ~~again~~ ^{again} & started
grieving & lamenting again, ~~for~~ ^{his} death ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~prevented~~ ^{prevented} by us.
He told his: "My son, ~~behold~~ ^{behold} ~~what~~ ^{what} this wretched
life ~~ends~~ ^{ends} ~~is~~ ^{is}. Look how changed my face is."

He felt such grief ~~& sorrow~~ ^{& sorrow} that he did not
answer. And T told him: "Don't cry, for I
have commended you all to my lord the e & ~~id~~
shall do so again ^{id} lord e, if ~~if~~ ^{if} ever you saw my
~~wish~~ ^{wish} to serve you, I beg you now to retain my

friends, relatives, & servants
under yr custody & pro-
tection."

~~But~~ ^{But} The benigne lord's
~~affection~~ ^{affection} was so grt that he
could only say: "Yr will shall be
done."

At that pt T's head ~~dropped~~ ^{dropped} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~the~~ ^{the}
back ^{on the pillow} & his eyes closed. Everyone thought he was
dead, & he said: "Oh death, what ~~life~~ ^{was} awaits
me, in my sorrow & misfortune?"

He ~~made~~ ^{made} a grt lament ~~to~~ ^{to} his lover T, for
he ~~loved~~ ^{truly} ~~him~~ ^{loved} ~~sincerely~~ ^{sincerely}. And all T's servants came
~~forth~~ ^{forth} in grt anguish, ~~thinking~~ ^{they thought} he was on the brink
of death, for his face had changed. He said:
"If this knight dies, all ~~chivalry~~ ^{chivalry} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~knighthood~~ ^{knighthood}
will die with him." And he shouted: "Oh lord T, why
do you refuse to hear yr servant's ~~words~~ ^{words}?"

T replied: "Who calls me?"
"It is I, ~~my~~ ^{my} lord, whom you ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~such~~ ^{such}
grief & anguish, for all the ladies curse me for

he will generously ~~with~~ protect you. I beg you to have
 my ~~body~~ ^{corpse} embalmed & sent to the ~~the~~ ^{the} worthy heights
 in Brittany. May the helmet, sword, & coat of
 arms I wore in battle be ~~placed~~ ^{hung} above my tomb
 in the cathedral. ~~There~~ ^{There} shields and won'gusting
 in the lists: ~~than~~ ^{than} of the king of Poland, the
 k of Friesland, the d of Burgundy & the d of Bav-
 eria. If possible do not show my body let my
~~dear~~ ^{dear} aging father & ~~mother~~ ^{mother} see my body. Forbid
 them to ~~look~~ ^{look} upon ~~it~~ ^{it}. ~~Let~~ ^{Let} ~~the~~ ^{the} Black Moorish heads be
 painted above my burial urn, & ~~let~~ ^{let} them write
 around my tomb: "TB, who died of a ~~hateful~~
 cause."

Then he ~~begged~~ ^{asked} them all to ~~be silent~~ ^{be silent}. The
 doctors ~~could~~ ^{could} persuade him to take any medicine. So
~~it was his~~ ^{his} ~~sorrow~~ ^{sorrow} that ~~the~~ ^{the} doctors ~~did~~ ^{did} nothing
~~not~~ ^{not} care it. The old e & all the others did nothing
 but weep & lament, beating their eyes & faces. They
 wished neither to eat nor sleep, for they knew the
 yoke of captivity awaited them & ~~all~~ ^{all} their hopes lay
 in Our lord & T. they felt all was lost & left
 were their last hopes.

the chamber in ~~mourning~~ of sorrow.
 The doctors ~~did~~ ^{did} all they tried many ~~remedies~~ ^{treatments},
 but it was all ~~for~~ ⁱⁿ ~~vain~~ ^{vain} ~~they~~ ^{they}. An old ~~learned~~ ^{learned} woman
 heard of his ~~illness~~ ^{illness} & ~~came~~ ^{came} to ~~hear~~ ^{hear} of ~~his~~ ^{his} illness.
 She went before the e & ~~spoke~~ ^{spoke} to audaciously
 addressed him thus:

CCXCII ~~How~~ ^{How} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~best~~ ^{best} ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~advise~~ ^{advise} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the}
 about ~~restoring~~ ^{restoring} T's life ~~could~~ ^{could} be ~~saved~~ ^{saved}.

"My natural love for yr maj, lord e, ~~has~~ ^{has} brings
~~thought~~ ^{thought} me before you, ~~but~~ ^{but} in yr old age
 am ~~moved~~ ^{moved} by ~~pity~~ ^{pity} ~~to~~ ^{to} save you from ~~loss~~ ^{loss}
 the ~~loss~~ ^{loss} of yr ~~imperial~~ ^{imperial} ~~lordship~~ ^{lordship} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ yr old age.
~~Since~~ ^{Since} all our hopes ~~depend~~ ^{depend} on that noble knight
 TB, whose life is in danger. Aristotle ~~declared~~ ^{declared}
 that the cowardly ~~despair~~ ^{despair} ~~sadness~~ ^{sadness} makes the
 cowardly ~~despairing~~ ^{despairing} ~~things~~ ^{things} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~pure~~ ^{pure} ~~most~~ ^{most}
~~thrust~~ ^{thrust}, while they ~~brave~~ ^{brave} ~~fight~~ ^{fight} ~~and~~ ^{and}
 prefers death to ~~disgrace~~ ^{disgrace}. ~~These~~ ^{These} ~~facts~~ ^{facts} ~~are~~ ^{are} well-
 known among doctors & ~~sages~~ ^{sages}, look at Hector

When ~~Afterward~~ he realized it ~~was~~ ^{had been done} all ~~to~~ ^{to} cure him, he said: "May God be praised, for he saved me from death when a woman had ^{dearly} killed me. ^{is the} ~~There's~~ ^{his} doctor's ^{counsel} ~~advice~~ ^{was} good." ^{While} ~~I~~ ^{was} ~~still~~ ⁱⁿ ~~bed~~ ^{before} ~~she~~ ^{got} ~~up~~ ^{the} ~~pr~~ ^{had} ~~knelt~~ ^{before} ~~in~~ ^{front} ~~of~~ ^{an} ~~image~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{Virgin} ~~Mary~~ ⁱⁿ ~~her~~ ^{chamber} ~~her~~ ^{chamber}. ^{Knowing} ~~nothing~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{seven} ~~schemes~~ [&] ~~hissed~~ ^{the} ~~ground~~ [&] ~~praying~~ ^{ferently} ^{she} ~~said~~ ^{prayed}: "Oh merciful mother, Queen of angels & compassionate express of Heaven, hear my words! ~~Take~~ ^{Pity} ~~on~~ ^{me}, for all my ^{hopes} ~~hopes~~ ^{are} ~~lost~~ [&] ~~death~~ ^I ~~beg~~ ^{for} ~~death~~ ^{since} ~~I~~ ^{have} ~~no~~ ^{other} ~~resource~~ [&] ~~I~~ ^{let} ~~all~~ ^{men} ~~know~~ ^{that} ~~I~~ ^{shall} ~~kill~~ ^{myself} ~~as~~ ^{soon} ~~as~~ ^I ~~hear~~ ^{of} ~~his~~ ^{death}. ~~And~~ ^{she} ~~took~~ ^a ~~knife~~ [&] ~~hid~~ ^{it} ~~in~~ ^{her} ~~lap~~ ^{under} ~~her~~ ^{skirts}, ~~thinking~~ ^{to} ~~herself~~ ^{that} ~~it~~ ^{was} ~~better~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{than} ~~be~~ ^{dishonored} ~~by~~ ^{Savagers}. ~~I~~ ^{beg} ~~you~~ ^{Oh} ~~sinners'~~ ^{advocate}; ~~let~~ ^{me} ~~love~~ ^{my} ~~body~~ [&] ~~soul~~.
When ~~he~~ ^{saw} ~~I~~ ^{knelt} ~~down~~ [&] ~~asked~~ ^{for} ~~him~~

calling for his cross, he hurried to the pr's chamber & said: "My lady, I beg to lay aside all grief & anguish, ~~let~~ ^{go} ~~sad~~ ^{Change} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~sad~~ ^{thoughts} ~~to~~ ^{sovereign} ~~joy~~, for I bring ~~you~~ ^{you} the best ^{tidings?} ~~news~~ ^{you} ~~could~~ ^{hope} ~~to~~ ^{hear}."
The pr, ~~for~~ ^{sheer} ~~joy~~ ^{exceeds} ~~remained~~ ^{seated} [&] ^{speechless} ^{for} ^{quite} ^a ^{while}. ^{Then} ^{she} ^{asked}: "Can such ^{thin} ~~news~~ ^{be} ^{true}? For I ^{have} ~~wept~~ ^{so} ^{much} ^{that} ^{my} ^{eyes} ~~can~~ ^{no} ^{longer} ^{see}."
He ~~swore~~ ^{it} ^{was} ^{so} ^{true}. ^{The} ^{pr} ^{was} ^{so} ^{delighted} ^{that} ^{she} ^{kissed} ^{his} ^{forehead} [&] ^{tears} ^{streamed} ^{down} ^{her} ^{cheeks}. ^{Then} ^{he} ^{said}: "My lady, no one should ^{weep} ^{except} ^{for} ^{his} ^{sins} [&] ^{failings}, which it is best to ^{forget}."
He ~~left~~ ^{to} ^{join} ^{the} ^{others} [&] ^{the} ^{pr} ^{went} ^{to} ^{her} ^{mother's} ^{chamber}. ^{All} ^{the} ^{ladies} ^{went} ^{to} ^{the} ^{her} ^{maid's} ^{chamber} ^{to} ^{watch} ^{the} ^{pr} ^{return} ^{to} ^{the} ^{pr} ^{for} ^{they} ^{thought} ^{only} ^{of} ^{his} ^{troubles} [&] ^{worried} ^{about} ^{nothing} ^{else}. ^{When} ^I ^{was} ^{below} ^{the} ^{window} ^{where} ^{the} ^{pr} ^{stood} ^{he} ^{raised} ^{his} ^{head} [&] ^{covered} ^{his} ^{face} ⁱⁿ ^{his} ^{hands}. ^{The} ^{emp} ^{asked} ^{her} ^{daughter}

why he had done ^{such a thing}, for it is a sign of unhop-
piness in love. The pr replied that she ^{didn't} know ~~nothing~~
~~thing~~ about it.

When they had ^{suddenly} ~~gone~~ ^{past} & were at the palace gate,
the e dismounted & I said ^{he wd} ~~goodbye~~ to him & re-
turned to his lodgings. The e begged ^{him} to dismount
& assured ^{him} that he wd be well served w every-
thing he needed, but I was obstinate. The
pr wondered why he had refused to stay de-
spite the e's pleas, for ~~before~~ ^{to be in the palace} up to then he
had ^{always} been v. eager ^{to be in the palace}. She also wondered why he
had covered his face.

When I reached his lodgings, he sent for
LA & hi & ^{asked} them to arm & provision 10
galley's they had in the port. They said they wd
~~be~~ ^{be} ~~wildly~~ ^{wildly} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~so~~ ^{so} & ^{quickly} ~~went~~ ^{left} ~~out~~ ^{out} & had ^{all}
the galley's ~~delivered~~ ^{delivered} & stored.

~~When I had~~ After lunch, I ^{gathered} ~~gathered~~ every-
thing necessary for his departure, & ordered ^{the} ~~all~~
his men to march overland to Malver Castle.
He wd go by sea & they wd ^{all} ~~went~~ ^{went} at the

^{there.} ~~the e~~ Towards evening the doctor left & told
the e that I wd ^{feel} well. ~~When~~ ^{By} ~~evening~~
the pr was ^{of longing} ~~dying~~ ^{to} ~~see~~ ^{him} ~~she~~ ~~was~~ ~~so~~ ~~glad~~
Damsel MontBlanc & P-l to go ^{& to be} ~~with~~ ~~him~~
he was acting that to ^{calm} ~~reassure~~ ~~her~~ ~~doubts~~
telling him she wd go visit him w the e for she
longed ~~for~~ to see ^{him}. ^{As} ~~when~~ ^{they} ~~approached~~ ^{the} ~~palace~~ ^{it's}
lodgings, one of ^{the} ~~his~~ ~~pages~~ ~~saw~~ ~~them~~ ~~coming~~
~~the~~ ~~pages~~ ~~entered~~ ~~T's~~ ~~chamber~~ ~~&~~ ~~said~~ ~~:~~ ~~"My~~
lord, rejoice, for 2 of the pr's gallant dam-
sels have come to visit you."

"Go ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~door~~," said T, " & tell them
~~I~~ ~~am~~ ~~in~~ ~~fine~~ ~~but~~ ~~that~~ ~~my~~ ~~men~~ ~~has~~ ~~over-~~
come me & I'm ^{sleeping} ~~peacefully~~."

The page did as he wd told & excused his ^{master} ~~lord~~
for I did not wish to see them. When the damsels
got back to the palace the pr insisted upon her
father & mother to go to T's lodgings. ^{When} ~~when~~ ~~T~~
~~heard~~ ~~that~~ ~~they~~ ~~were~~ ~~coming~~ ~~he~~ ~~carefully~~ ~~instructed~~ ~~the~~ ~~pages~~
pages ⁱⁿ ~~careful~~ ~~instructions~~ ~~about~~ ~~what~~ ~~they~~ ~~should~~
say & do. ~~And~~ ~~when~~ ~~the~~ ~~e~~ ~~was~~ ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~door,~~

Isabel

212-7818

UAB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

The wisest of the pages said: "Ye may will understand that ~~you~~ ^{you} cannot enter the chamber at this ~~moment~~ ^{moment}, for yr cap is unwell. For many days he has had no rest. ~~Now he is most relieved to~~ ^{that he has} recovered ~~that~~ ^{his} body ~~has~~ ^{is} unwell is unwell for what it lost ~~of~~ ^{time} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~bed~~ ^{bed} in sweat. It wd be good ~~if~~ ^{if} a doctor ~~could~~ ^{could} go in wout waking him."

T quickly ~~got~~ ^{climbed} into bed & wearing a wet cloth out ~~of~~ ^{over} his face & pretended to be ~~asleep~~ ^{asleep}. The doctor came in & ~~went~~ ^{left} out & told the e: "My lord, it wd be apt sin to awaken him ^{right now} for his men shd come back ~~to~~ ^{visit} him tomorrow morning ~~& visit him then~~." ~~was~~ ^{was} forced

The go ~~was~~ ^{left} too impatient to wait, but she ~~had~~ ^{had} to leave w the e. When ~~found~~ ^{found} T learned ~~that~~ ^{that} they ~~had~~ ^{were} ~~gone~~ ^{gone} left he had his clothes packed & taken to a galley. He slipped ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~board~~ ^{board} when it was almost midnight & wd leave ~~left~~ ^{left} then & there ~~except~~ ^{except} if anyone else had been aboard.

When day broke & the sun rose, the e heard the trumpets calling the T's men to the galleys. T sent LA to the ~~the~~ ^{his} ~~the~~ ^{may} ~~the~~ ^{the} following message:

CCXCIII How T sent LA to inform the e of his departure

"Fortunei sinister whims ~~often~~ ^{often} alter the plans of those who seek to do brave deeds, for they are ignorant of coming ~~events~~ ^{perils} that may impede their good purposes. ~~The~~ ^{the} services our cap has rendered yr maj. New things ^{adventures} are more ^{happily} pleasing & more boldly ~~done~~ ^{undertaken} than those ~~often~~ ^{often} seen. Men prize ~~what~~ ^{what} they lack more than what they have & nothing is so ~~delightful~~ ^{pleasant} than long use cannot ~~make~~ ^{make} it dull. But to get to ~~my~~ ^{the} point, yr maj's leave your cap has boarded ~~his~~ ^{his} galley. Because of his leg he will sail to the mouth of the Trazimenes then go by boat to Malveir Castle. His men will ~~ride~~ ^{ride} ~~overland~~ ^{overland} & meet him there, & he has sent me to inform

Hi board the galley.

When ~~she~~ ^{P-1} got there I ignored ~~the~~ ^{her} dance, but she insisted that he ~~listen~~ ^{listen to} her & began to speak thus:

CCXCV His mission to T

"I have come here to ~~finish~~ ^{finish} and my sad life. Oh most praiseworthy of men to whom nature has given all! I cannot forget yr lordship, nor do I deserve such punishment from one so renowned throughout the world & Great have been my sufferings & ~~hardships~~ ^{tribulations} which ~~to please another have~~ ^{though pleasing to you} earned me grief. But fortune is never jealous of too much pleasure, changed your love pleasure ^{that last} ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~thus~~ ^{thus} it changed yr love, which at first found a sweet & suitable ~~ways~~ ^{paths} to fulfil ~~the~~ ^{the} desire, into ~~chaos~~ ^{chaos} & ~~sorrowful~~ ^{sorrowful} lamentation. But let us ~~lay~~ ^{lay} aside customary praises & yr ~~unique~~ ^{unique} ~~virtues~~ ^{virtues} that ~~surpass~~ ^{surpass} all others. Cursed is the dance whose ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~wish~~ ^{wish} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~unanswered~~ ^{unanswered} & so ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~thus~~ ^{thus} do you cover me as wretched infancy. Oh cruel wright, most ~~valiant~~ ^{valiant} ~~than~~ ^{than} any noble! Who has ~~thus~~ ^{thus} ~~so~~ ^{so}

^{confused} ~~disturbed~~ yr thoughts? Where are ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~eyes~~ ^{eyes} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~pleas~~ ^{pleas} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~save~~ ^{save} ~~yr~~ ^{yr} ~~life~~ ^{life} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~when~~ ^{when} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~told~~ ^{told} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~yr~~ ^{yr} ~~life~~ ^{life} & death were in my hands? Where are ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~eyes~~ ^{eyes} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~showed~~ ^{showed} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~yr~~ ^{yr} ~~sweet~~ ^{sweet} ~~words~~ ^{words} & ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~sufferings~~ ^{sufferings} & anguish in yr ~~grace~~ ^{grace} service? How can you ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~such~~ ^{such} ~~a~~ ^a ~~virtuous~~ ^{virtuous} ~~lady~~ ^{lady}, the loftiest in ~~all~~ ^{all} the world, w/out saying good-bye? Can I did not spurn ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~brother~~ ^{brother} Abel as you ~~long~~ ^{do} ~~yr~~ ^{yr} ~~wife~~ ^{wife}! If you ~~wish~~ ^{wish} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~make~~ ^{make} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~grieve~~ ^{grieve} & ~~die~~ ^{die}, do not go where ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~if~~ ^{if} you wish to save her life, let her ~~catch~~ ^{catch} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~sight~~ ^{sight} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~lordship~~ ^{lordship}."

Having spoken, she ~~could~~ ^{no longer} ~~not~~ ^{not} restrain her pitiful tears. She drew her cape ~~and~~ ^{around} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~face~~ ^{face} w/ ~~grieving~~ ^{deep} ~~deep~~ ^{deep} sighs & moans & said no more. I wished to answer her, & in a low voice ~~no~~ ^{so} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~else~~ ^{else} ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~hear~~ ^{hear} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~begin~~ ^{begin} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~speaking~~ ^{speaking} thus:

CCXCV T's reply to P-1

"Where shall I find the medicine to ~~end~~ ^{end} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~con~~ ^{con} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~infinite~~ ^{infinite} grief? Who will comfort me in

my sorrow? For otherwise only death can ease ^{me} ~~my~~
~~it~~ & losing my life I shall ~~also~~ live the memory
of that Black gardenes. My grief is greater than
Tyroon's ^{lavagesse} ~~injustice~~, Medea's ^{desire} ~~discontent~~, Demos'
~~might~~ ^{might} ~~power~~, ~~Ad~~ Ariadne's misfortune, ^{Jugurtha's} ~~'s~~
cruelty, Canace's infamy, ~~of~~ Dionysius' tyrann-
ny. I shall not recite the many ^{ancient} ~~other~~ griefs
similar to mine, though ~~often~~ ^{often} ~~thinking of~~ ~~and~~
~~find~~ ^{they console me} ~~solace~~ ~~in~~ ~~thinking~~ ~~of~~ ~~ancient~~ ~~sufferings~~
~~than~~ ~~resemble~~ ~~mine~~ ~~that~~ keep us company in my
sad ~~and~~ ^{sepulture} ~~spirit~~. I pity ^{the lady} ~~her~~ who makes me
suffer ~~and~~ ~~do~~ ~~not~~ ~~dare~~ ~~to~~ show my grief, though I
~~know~~ ~~that~~ ~~if~~ ~~I~~ ~~said~~ ~~it~~ ~~all~~ ~~these~~ ~~in~~ ~~sorrow~~
would be comforted. O woman of evil seed
accomplice in my undoing! We foreigners should
trust no one, for everything goes against us.
~~Thus~~ ~~does~~ ~~my~~ ~~anguish~~ ~~continue~~ ~~despite~~ ~~my~~ ~~hopes~~
~~for~~ ~~my~~ ~~voyage~~ ~~meaning~~ ~~through~~ ~~it~~ ~~may~~ ~~be~~.
~~My~~ ~~hope~~ ~~still~~ ~~burns~~ ~~bright~~ ~~in~~ ~~me~~
but less is darker than night. So ^{superb} ~~superb~~ ~~are~~ ~~her~~
beauty & wisdom that only a madman will praise

another in her presence. ^{She} ~~pretend~~ ~~feigned~~ ~~such~~
pleasure in my ~~past~~ ~~service~~ ~~of~~ ~~parents~~ & sought
~~such~~ ^{sweet} ~~words~~ to repay ^{me} ~~me~~ but who can speak of such
grief? At the end ^{of} ~~my~~ ~~eyes~~ ~~were~~ ~~repaid~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~
sight of her the Black gardenes ^{new} ~~my~~ ~~beloved~~
who thought so little of me & the Black gardenes
Lanseta! First I saw a shameful hiss ^{that} ~~wounded~~
~~to~~ my eyes & feelings. ~~Then~~ ~~two~~ ~~of~~ ~~them~~
entered his hut with their arms around each other.
~~They~~ ^{They} ~~spoke~~ ~~a~~ ~~sweet~~ ~~word~~ ~~of~~ ~~love~~ ~~showing~~ ~~how~~ ~~they~~
shared the pleasure ^{loven} ~~customary~~ ~~delights~~ ~~of~~ ~~lovers~~.
Then the ~~God~~ ^{entered} ~~appeared~~ in a silk veil in her
hand ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~level~~ ~~at~~ ~~my~~ ~~lady's~~ ~~feet~~ & tied it
high beneath her skirts. What agonies & cruel
suspicions ^{tortured} ~~tortured~~ my ~~sad~~ ~~heart~~ when I saw
him treat her so ^{basely} ~~basely~~ ~~and~~ ~~unjustly~~! I ~~don't~~ ~~don't~~ ~~know~~
~~how~~ ~~my~~ ~~heart~~ ~~was~~ ~~retained~~ ~~from~~ ~~murder~~. I
~~as~~ ~~great~~ ~~slight~~ ~~shall~~ ~~not~~ ~~say~~ ~~of~~ ~~whom~~ - but that ~~unhappy~~
~~wretched~~ ~~change~~ will forbade it, were their friend than
mine. The trees ^{nearby} ~~around~~ ~~her~~ ~~changed~~ ~~color~~ ~~for~~
~~very~~ ~~shame~~ at such a sight. ~~And~~ ~~then~~ ~~she~~ ~~said~~

waves till it reaches the port & she wraps me in my ~~arms~~ ^{wrapping sheet} ~~arms~~

He fell silent & ~~said~~ spoke no more. ^{When} ~~I~~ ^{then} realized what was ~~happening~~ ^{happening} T she remembered how the Black gardeners had been found ~~murdered~~ & no one ~~had~~ ^{known} understood why. She was very shaken, but ^{she} ~~tried~~ ^{tried} herself an effort to complete her mission ^{and} ~~with~~ ^{with} laughing face & cheerful gesture she began to speak thus ~~before~~ ^{before} T & Hi:

CCXCVI P-1's reply to T

^{your} ~~deceitful~~ ^{deceitful} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~crafty~~ ^{crafty} ~~mind~~ ^{mind} ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~devised~~ ^{devised} ~~devises~~ ^{devises} astound me. How dare you speak so ~~infamously~~ ^{infamously} & maliciously of my lady, ^{trying} ~~trying~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ stain her honor while pretending ~~friendship~~ ^{friendship}. Do not ~~foolishly~~ ^{foolishly} imagine you will ~~gain~~ ^{win} my ~~approval~~ ^{approval} for your deplorable acts & wicked ~~intentions~~ ^{intentions}, for you ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~cut~~ ^{cut} as ~~easily~~ ^{easily} dig a hole in the sand & seek to empty the sea w. a ~~broken~~ ^{broken} ~~cup~~ ^{cup}. ^{And} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~yourself~~ ^{yourself} ~~fall~~ ^{fall} in & out of love, should ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~this~~ ^{this} as consider all this a dream.

I prefer ^{shall} ~~to~~ ^{to} forget ^{what} ~~everything~~ ^{everything} I just heard. ^{if} ~~if~~ ^{if} you believe such things about me & my lady you are ~~ignorant~~ ^{ignorant} knight [&] ~~whose~~ ^{whose} ~~life~~ ^{life} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~danger~~ ^{danger}. What you saw was nothing but ~~a~~ ^a ~~game~~ ^{game} & a joke to ~~comfort~~ ^{comfort} & delight ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~my~~ ^{my} the port. The CW ^{had} ~~had~~ ^{had} a ~~costume~~ ^{costume} disguise ~~for~~ ^{for} Corpus Christi & I dressed up as ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~gardener~~ ^{gardener}.

And she told T ~~exactly~~ ^{everything} ~~that~~ ^{that} had happened. T ~~can't~~ ^{can't} ~~believe~~ ^{believe} his ear was ~~stunned~~ ^{stunned} & ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~said~~ ^{said} he ~~won't~~ ^{won't} believe it till he saw ~~proof~~ ^{proof}. The damsel laughed & said: "My lord, I shall stay here. ^{wo. you} ~~Send~~ ^{Send} ~~hi~~ ^{hi} to my chamber, & under ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~bed~~ ^{bed} I'll find the costume under my bed. ^{you} ~~If~~ ^{If} I'm not telling the truth, ^{you} ~~throw~~ ^{throw} me into the sea lead 1st."

T was ~~convinced~~ ^{satisfied} & he told Hi to take the keys & ~~go~~ ^{go} ~~quickly~~ ^{quickly} & ~~come~~ ^{come} ~~back~~ ^{back} quickly for the waves were ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~high~~ ^{high}. ^{By} ~~When~~ ^{When} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~returned~~ ^{returned} the sea was so rough that he ~~can't~~ ^{can't} board the galley, nor ~~could~~ ^{could} P-1 go ashore. They threw a rope down to the boat & Hi tied ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~around~~ ^{around} the Black gardeners' ~~clothes~~ ^{clothes} to it. Then

~~comit-comitve~~ 259
~~(cont)~~

CCXCLX T's reply to P-l's wds. How T's ship was wrecked on the Barbary Coast

"If I caused my own bills, ~~then~~ I shall not mourn my ~~death~~ ^{passing} ~~but I did not seek it since I deserved it.~~ But it grieves me that you shd lose yr life because of me. May God save ~~you~~ ^{you} from death's black embrace. ~~Had he's~~ ^{had he's} ~~been assaulted~~ ^{been assaulted} ~~fewer~~ ^{fewer} since the pr abandoned me ~~I have been plagued by bad luck,~~ ^{I have been plagued by bad luck,} for I know not which ~~is~~ ^{is} opposes me most: love or ~~fortune.~~ ^{fortune.} Her maj's image is always before my ~~mind's~~ ^{mind's} eyes. But ~~I~~ ^I shall ~~lay~~ ^{lay} aside vain wds, for our ~~death~~ ^{death} ~~draws~~ ^{draws} nigh. This is no time ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~discouraging~~ ^{discouraging} ~~but~~ ^{but} we should ~~pray~~ ^{pray} for ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~souls~~ ^{souls} & therefore I ~~beg~~ ^{beg} Our Lord Jesus to have mercy on ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~scout~~ ^{scout} & yours."

And ~~turning~~ ^{turning} away, he heard the ~~captain's~~ ^{captain's} ~~laughter~~ ^{laughter} & ~~soon~~ ^{soon} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~watching~~ ^{watching} Boatswain, who was the best sailor on board, ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~killed~~ ^{killed} by a ~~bullet~~ ^{bullet} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~fell~~ ^{fell} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~head.~~ ^{head.} A galley slave ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~up~~ ^{up} ~~to~~ ^{to} T & said: ~~My~~ ^{My} ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~boldly!~~ ^{boldly!} "My Lord, order the man to bail her out, here's a staff"

~~UNB~~

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Take it & start giving orders, for the ~~boatswain~~ ^{boatswain} is dead & ~~everyone~~ ^{all the men} ~~is~~ ^{are} terrified & think ~~they'll~~ ^{they'll} die. Make them ~~bail~~ ^{bail} ~~out~~ ^{out} for if we can get past that cape w. many ~~some~~ ^{be} ~~lives.~~ ^{lives.} It's better to choose the ~~lesser~~ ^{lesser} ~~evil~~ ^{evil} & be captured by Moors than to lose our lives."

T ~~raised~~ ^{looked up} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~head~~ ^{head} & ~~asked~~ ^{asked}: "~~What~~ ^{What} ~~sees~~ ^{sees} ~~me~~ ^{me}?"

The slave replied: "My lord," said the slave, "Sicily's ~~that~~ ^{that} way & we've ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~from~~ ^{from} Tunis. ~~And~~ ^{And} knowing yr virtue I grieve more for you than for myself ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~fortune~~ ^{fortune} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~turning~~ ^{turning} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~kill~~ ^{kill} us on this wretched Barbary Coast, & we should all beg each other forgiveness."

T quickly ~~rose~~ ^{rose}, though he was so ~~sea~~ ^{sea} ~~sick~~ ^{sick} that it was hard for him to stand ~~up~~ ^{up} & ~~did~~ ^{did} ~~everything~~ ^{everything} he cd, but he saw that the cabin & storeroom were ~~at~~ ^{at} full of water. ~~When~~ ^{When} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~seen~~ ^{seen} all this he ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~best~~ ^{best} ~~clothes~~ ^{clothes} brought forth & put them on. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~took~~ ^{took} ~~a~~ ^a ~~bag~~ ^{bag} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~600~~ ⁶⁰⁰ ~~ducats~~ ^{ducats} & wrote out a note, which he placed inside

it: ^{beseech} I beg & ^{pray} beseech anyone ^{man} to who finds my body to give me an ^{honorable} burial for ~~my~~ gentility, love, ^{and} pity, for I am TB of Briton ~~Bottom~~ of Breton Saltooch lineage & captain ~~general~~ of the Greek Empire. ^{and} ^{itals}

It was past midday by this time, and the galley was more ^{utterly} ~~full~~ ^{logged} ~~of~~ water in every ^{passing} moment that ~~passed~~. ~~The sailors' grief~~ ^{The sailors'} grief increased, for they ^{thought} ~~thought~~ the end was near.

As they drew near ~~land~~ ^{spot} the Moors spotted ~~the~~ ^{spotted} the galley & the X'tians ~~then~~ realized they wd have to die or be captured. & again appealed to the Virgin Mary in these words: "O ~~our~~ ^{compassionate} mother of all sinners, you ~~only~~ believe that you were a virgin before, during & after giving birth, & therefore ^{and} ^{beg} ^{you} ^{to} have mercy on my sinful soul!"

The galley was so close to shore ^{by how} that everyone jumped in the water & swam ~~for~~ ^{for} his life. ~~By then~~ ^{almost} ^{getting} ^{dark} & though I saw ~~the~~ ^{the} sailors abandoning ship ^{but} he stood by his post. The galley had ~~neither~~ ^{neither} ^{nor} ^{ropes} ^{nor} ^{oars}, it

legged 2 ~~large~~ ^{large} sailors who had ^{been} ~~come~~ ⁱⁿ ^{the} ^{fleet} ~~with~~ ^{to} help him save the damsel. He begged & ^{pleaded} ^{so} ^{much} ^{that} ~~they~~ ^{finally} ^{agreed} ^{that} they ~~took~~ ^{took} ~~stripped~~ ^{stripped} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~clothes~~ ^{clothes} & took a cork board that was ^{by} ^{now} ^{the} ^{galley} ^{was} ^{almost} ^{all} ^{under} ^{water}. One sailor took a cork board that was tied ~~to~~ ^{to} a hook. He cut the ~~ropes~~ ^{ropes} & tied ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~around~~ ^{around} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~chest~~ ^{chest}. The damsel held ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~board~~ ^{board} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~arms~~ ^{arms} ~~around~~ ^{around} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~neck~~ ^{neck} & the other sailor helped ~~hold~~ ^{hold} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~upright~~ ^{upright}. Just then a big wave ~~came~~ ^{came} & knocked them ~~over~~ ^{over}. The one holding the board washed them all overboard. The one ~~holding~~ ^{holding} the board & the rope ~~got~~ ^{got} ~~too~~ ^{too} ~~tried~~ ^{tried} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~drown~~ ^{drown} ^{while} ^{he} ^{was} ^{trying} ^{to} ^{disentangle} himself & save P-1. The other ^{helped} ^{her} ^{as} ^{much} ^{as} ^{he} ^{could} ^{but} ^{finally} ^{he} ^{had} ^{to} ^{abandon} ^{her}. Luckily ^{had} ^{given} ^{dark} ^{with} ^{it} ^{was} ^{night} & they were v. near land. They heard the Moors ^{attacking} ~~coming~~ ^{to} ~~capture~~ ^{capture} the X'tians. The damsel felt land beneath her feet, but ~~since~~ ^{since} she was all alone she ~~was~~ ^{was} afraid to ^{walk} ^{to} ^{shore}. She ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~shore~~ ^{to} ~~went~~ ^{to} ~~farther~~ ^{farther} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~shore~~ ^{to} ~~as~~ ^{as}

far as she dared, but from time to time a big wave
 would ~~come & break~~ ^{over her.} ~~over her head & cover her.~~
 She walked along in the shallows & tried to get away
 from the fighting, for she ^{feared for her life} ~~was~~ ^{afraid} they would kill
 her. ~~From time to time~~ Occasionally a bolt of lightning
 would make their swords ~~shine~~ ^{heard} & she ~~heard~~ the
 Moors ~~fighting~~ ^{hitting} each other ^{to get away}
~~to see who would take more prisoners.~~ Occasionally a
 bolt of lightning lit up their ^{flashing} ~~swords~~ ^{the sea}
~~on the beach.~~ She walked along ~~at~~ ^{hid} ~~unhindered~~ ^{and} when
 ever she heard someone coming she ~~would~~ ^{hid} duck
 under the water & stand there till they passed.

Poor ^{unkind} ~~she~~ was dying of cold & she prayed to
 the Virgin Mary to send ~~her~~ ^{some} ~~one~~ ^{one} who would
~~take care of her.~~ ^{take care of her} After about half a league ^{from}
 the ~~beach~~ ^{beach} she saw some fishermen's boats. She went
 into a hut ^{where she} ~~found~~ ^{found} 2 sheepskins. She tied them
 together ^{so} ~~together~~ ^{so} ~~one~~ ^{one} in front & one behind.
~~When~~ ^{when} she felt a little warmer & she lay down &
~~went~~ ^{went} to sleep, for she was exhausted ^{from the storm.}
~~thing that had~~ ^{by} ~~been~~ ^{after} ~~the~~

~~storm.~~ ^{When} she ~~was~~ ^{she was all} alone & began to weep
 & lament. Her eyes ^{she wept so much} ~~hurt~~ ^{from} ~~weeping~~ ^{weeping} & her
 voice ^{became} ~~was~~ ^{yet} hoarse, ~~but~~ ^{she} went on cursing cruel
 fortune that ~~lies in wait~~ ^{preys on} for all those who wish
 to live in peace & quiet. And talking to herself,
 the afflicted damsel said: "Oh pitiful fortune,
 why do you treat me so cruelly? What more could you
 do than make me a slave to Moors? ~~And~~ ^{had they}
~~it had died~~ ^{driven} ~~in the stormy sea~~ ^{to} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~entombed~~ ^{entombed} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ
 fish's belly. ~~From now on~~ ^{had been} ~~I~~ ^{tombs.} ~~wish~~ ^{wish} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~nothing~~ ^{nothing} ~~for~~ ^{for}
 what is possessed but not ^{driven} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~lost~~ ^{lost} but
 not mourned for. All I want ~~now~~ ^{now} is to die, yet I
 fear that by ~~wanting~~ ^{wanting} ~~death~~ ^{death} I shall prolong
 my ^{own} ~~life~~. I ~~see~~ ^{see} that all the saints ^{are} ~~oppose~~ ^{oppose} ~~me~~ ^{me}.
~~me~~, for they ~~make~~ ^{force} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~sin~~ ^{sin} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~life~~ ^{life}.
 May death end my ^{poor} ~~sufferings~~ ^{sufferings} & ~~reward~~ ^{bring} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~chastity's~~ ^{up}
~~reputation~~ ^{reputation}. ~~My~~ ^{My} ~~reputation~~ ^{reputation} is ~~unblemished~~ ^{unblemished}.
~~My~~ ^{My} ~~life~~ ^{life} is death for those who ^{can} ~~expect~~ ^{expect} ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~joy~~ ^{joy}.
 Alas, poor me! The sand is ~~driven~~ ^{driven} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~tears~~ ^{tears}.
 Oh lady prince, I know you ~~anxiously~~ ^{anxiously} ~~await~~

~~Cadiz 24~~

weep for my absence & await my return wth ~~tear~~
Desired answer. ^{Find comfort elsewhere} ~~for be~~ ~~consol'd~~, for you will never
see me again.

As she lamented ~~day~~ began to break, the ^{down} ~~sun~~
began ^{breaking} ~~to rise~~. She heard a Moor ^{come down the} ^{path} ~~coming~~. He was
singing, & she hid ~~beside~~ ^{the path} so he wou'd
see her. As he pass'd she saw his white beard
& thought ^{maybe} ~~he~~ ~~was~~ ~~old~~ ~~enough~~ ^{to} ~~give~~ ~~her~~ ~~good~~ ~~advice~~.
She went up to him & told him everything that had
happened. Her youth & gentility ^{moved} his avowed
pity & he spoke these words; "Damsel, I see
fortune has brought you ^{to} ^{thru} ^{pass-} ~~thru~~ ~~my~~ ~~eyes~~. I want
you to ~~know~~ I was a slave to Christians for a
space ^{many years} ~~long~~ ~~there~~ as a ~~Christian~~ ^{to} ^{Christians} slave in Spain in a
^{Spanish town} ~~place~~ called ~~at~~ Cadiz. One day my mistress' enemies
came to kill her ~~only~~ son & they surely wou'd have
done so ~~if~~ had it not been for me. I took the son
child in ~~my arms~~ ^{held} ^{up to} ~~my~~ ~~breast~~ ~~and~~ ~~seized~~ ~~my~~ ~~sword~~ & ~~pitched~~
~~up~~ the child & killed 2 of them ^w ^{my} ^{sword} & drove the rest
away. She ^{gave} ~~restored~~ me ~~to~~ my freedom & brought
me new clothes & ~~paid~~ ^{enough} gave me ^{money} to get to

UAB

~~Rafael 243~~
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

^{Now} Granada. I shall repay you for her kindness,
& since I have a widowed daughter I shall ask
her to ^{look after} ~~care for~~ you as a sister.

P-1 ~~finally~~ ^{helt} on the hard ground & thank'd
her ~~for~~ ~~her~~ ~~kindness~~. The Moor took off his
bermooose & gave it to ~~her~~, & they 2 of them went
~~was~~ ^{walked} ~~together~~ ^{to} a village wth ^{call'd} ~~call'd~~ ~~Rafael~~.

When the Moor's daughter saw ~~the~~ ^{the} ^{only} ~~only~~ ~~damsel's~~
of ~~such~~ ~~gentle~~ ~~delicacy~~ ~~as~~ ~~she~~ ~~felt~~ ~~at~~
~~was~~ ^{filled w} ~~compassion~~ ~~for~~ ~~her~~ ~~father~~ ~~begged~~
her to ~~care~~ ~~for~~ ~~her~~ ~~well~~ & said: "You shou'd
know, my ~~dear~~ child, that this is the daughter
of that lady who freed me, & I wish to ~~repay~~
her for her good company & ~~her~~ ~~kindness~~."

~~Her~~ ^{the} ~~daughter~~ who loved her father dearly,
welcomed ~~the~~ ^{P-1} ~~damsel~~ most ^{warmly} ~~kindly~~ & gave her a
~~blue~~ ~~shirt~~ & a jubbah ^w ~~a~~ ~~well~~ ~~so~~ ~~that~~
everyone who saw her thought she was a Moor.

Let us now return to T. After P-1 & the 2
sailors were swept overboard, he remained ^{on} ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~galley~~
~~with~~ ~~one~~ ~~sailor~~ till ~~the~~ ~~galley~~ ~~went~~ ~~down~~.

Then T & the sailor ~~die~~ swam for their lives, ~~though~~ though T was ^{sure} ~~convinced~~ he wd die on land or sea, for ^{since} ~~because~~ the Moors ~~learned~~ ^{learned} who he was & how much harm he had done the Turks they wldnt let him live for all the treasure in the world. But Divine Providence brought them ashore when it was already ^{pitch} ~~dark~~ ^{night} & they crawled on all fours away from the ~~sounds~~ ^{noise} of fighting. When ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~had~~ ^{were} ~~no~~ ^{no} longer ~~hear~~ ^{hear} the ~~fighting~~ they decided to ^{turn} ~~go~~ inland. There they found a vineyard full of grapes. The sailor said: "My lord, let us ^{spend} ~~take~~ ^{the} ~~night~~ ⁱⁿ ~~at~~ ^{your} ~~delightful~~ vineyard & ~~stay~~ ^{stay} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~morning~~ ^{the} ~~we~~ ^{can} ~~can~~ ^{go} ~~around~~ ^{around} & tomorrow night ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~go~~ ^{go} ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~lordship~~ ^{lordship} ~~commands~~ ^{commands} for I ~~shall~~ ^{shall} never abandon you in life or ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ death." T consented to his pleas. When they'd filled their bellies w grapes they ^{noticed} ~~spotted~~ a cave. They entered it & ~~fell~~ ^{went} ~~asleep~~ ^{to} ~~without~~ ^{sleep} ~~going~~ ^{to} ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~place~~ ^{place}. They woke up peering & started moving big rocks ^{around} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~place~~ ^{place} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~another~~ ^{another} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~get~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~entrance~~ ^{entrance}. It's legs ached terribly & he

^{was full of despair,}
~~had lost all hope.~~
It happened that ^{a not long before} ~~at that time~~ the lord of ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~kingdom~~ ^{kingdom} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~Tlemcen~~ ^{Tlemcen} ~~sent~~ ^{sent} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~best~~ ^{best} ~~knights~~ ^{knights} & captain ~~general~~ ^{general} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~chief~~ ^{chief} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~chieftains~~ ^{chieftains} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~an~~ ^{an} ~~ambassador~~ ^{ambassador} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~Tunis~~ ^{Tunis}. ^{who was known as the chief of the Beni Muz} ~~His~~ ^{His} ~~ambassador~~ ^{ambassador} ~~stayed~~ ^{stayed} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~5~~ ⁵ ~~months~~ ^{months} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~residing~~ ^{residing} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~a~~ ^a ~~delightful~~ ^{delightful} ~~place~~ ^{place} ~~full~~ ^{full} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~wild~~ ^{wild} ~~game~~ ^{game}. And ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~time~~ ^{time} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~hunting~~ ^{hunting} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~morning~~ ^{morning} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~falcons~~ ^{falcons} & greyhounds. The dogs spotted a hare & chased it ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~way~~ ^{way} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~entrance~~ ^{entrance} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~cave~~ ^{cave} ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~T~~ ^T ~~was~~ ^{was}. ~~One~~ ^{One} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~hunters~~ ^{hunters} ~~noticed~~ ^{noticed} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~lying~~ ^{lying} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~floor~~ ^{floor} ~~motionless~~ ^{motionless}. The sailor helped ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~capture~~ ^{capture} the hare. Then ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~hunter~~ ^{hunter} ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~back~~ ^{back} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~captain~~ ^{captain} & said: "My lord, I don't believe nature ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~formed~~ ^{formed} ~~or~~ ^{or} ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~painter~~ ^{painter} ~~depicted~~ ^{depicted} ~~a~~ ^a ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~perfect~~ ^{perfect} & beautiful mortal body. Ah, cruel fortune! Why have you abused him so? For if my eyes don't deceive me, he looks more dead than alive, ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~yet~~ ^{yet} ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~face~~ ^{face} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~beautiful~~ ^{beautiful} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~eyes~~ ^{eyes} ~~glow~~ ^{glow} ~~like~~ ^{like} ~~2~~ ² ~~rubies~~ ^{rubies}. Never have I seen such a perfectly formed body, ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~yet~~ ^{yet} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~seems~~ ^{seems} ~~weighed~~ ^{weighed} ~~down~~ ^{down} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~grief~~ ^{grief}."



& ^{sorrow} ~~cried~~ " "

His lord asked where this ~~was~~ handsome man was. The Moor said: "My lord ^{show me} ~~show~~ me. He's in a little cave in that vineyard."

The ambassador followed him w. ^{of} indescribable pleasure. When the sailor saw them coming, he ^{abandoned} ~~abandoned~~ T & fled as ^{quietly} ~~swiftly~~ as he could so the Moors ^{did not} ~~did not~~ see him.

When the ambassador reached the cave, he stood for a long time gazing at T. ~~Then~~ he began to ~~show~~ ^{the} ~~so~~ ^{feel} ~~at~~ ^{compassion} ~~for~~ ^{him}, & w. kindly face & humble gesture began to speak thus:

How the ambassador comforted T

"Yr beauty ^{moves} ~~moves~~ ^{my} ~~to~~ ^{compassion} ~~at~~ ^{often} happens that if lords are captured in battle on land ^{or} ~~or~~ ^{sea} ~~or~~ ^{are} ~~shipwrecked~~ ^{as} ~~you~~ ^{were}. ~~And~~ therefore ^{if} ~~if~~ ^{you} ~~are~~ ^{virtuous} ~~you~~ ^{should} ~~not~~ ^{despair} ~~for~~ ^{your} ~~future~~ ^{wrought} ~~you~~ ^{time} ~~pass~~, ^{you} ~~should~~ ^{trust} ~~in~~ ^{Allah}, ~~who~~ ^{rules} ~~the~~ ^{world}. ~~For~~ ^{And} ~~I~~ ^{swear} ~~by~~ ^{our} ~~lord~~ ^{prophet} ~~Mohammed~~ ^{that} ~~that~~

~~since~~ who saved you ~~from danger~~ & placed you in my ^{hands} ~~power~~ that so handsome a lady must also be ^{full of} ~~filled with~~ virtues. I have 3 sons; you shall be the 4th. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} he called his 2nd son & said: "Treat ~~him~~ ^{him} this man as yr brother." ~~Then~~ ^{And} he told T: "If you wish to please me you will tell me yr story, for I am eager to hear it, & still must attend to my eldest son's affairs. ~~So~~ ^{They} seek to rob him of his betrothed. She is a most virtuous damsel & the h'd of Themisen's daughter. But ~~if~~ ^{if} Mohammed ^{wikling} ~~plans~~ ^{the} ~~it~~ ^{matter} will be happily concluded. Do not mourn for yr losses, however ^{great} ~~great~~ they may be, for when we return to my ^{lands} ~~house~~ I shall make you rich. I ~~still~~ cannot ^{leave} ~~go~~ ^{yet} ~~for~~ ^{the} ~~sinister~~ ^{fates} ~~oppose~~ ^{their} ~~words~~ ^{of} ~~fulfillment~~ ^{of} ~~fulfillment~~. Oh Xtrañ! ^{And} ~~see~~ ^{you} ~~grieve~~ [&] ~~sigh~~ ^{deep} ~~sigh~~ ^{deep} ~~deep~~ ^{most} ~~unhappily~~ ^{sadly}. Tell me why, & have no ^{more} ~~fears~~ ^{fears} for the future."

When the ~~Moorish~~ ambassador finished, T rose & began to speak thus:

cccc The story ^{invented for} ~~told~~ the ambassador

"To pity the forgotten is a sign of ~~of humanity~~.
It is my glory in falling into yo hands, for ~~as~~ ^{you} are a brave & generous ^{man} & offer to restore
everything fortune ~~took~~ ^{stripped} ~~away~~ from me. And since
yo lordship asks ~~me~~ & ~~presses~~ ^{presses} me to ~~believe~~ ^{believe} my
~~it~~ ^{wishes} I shall happily do so for the wretched ~~are~~
~~comforted~~ ^{are} comforted in telling their troubles ~~to~~
~~those~~ ^{those} they trust. I am a gentleman, though I
~~am~~ no prince or gt lord. As a youth I sought
~~glory~~ ~~honor~~ & fame, traveled through the world
seeking honor & fame. ~~And~~ ^{when} ~~while~~ I was in the
Levant I foolishly listened to a widow ~~of~~
~~the~~ ~~king~~ ~~words~~ & ~~devis~~ ~~deeds~~ ~~And~~ ~~in~~ ~~a~~ ~~garden~~
~~she~~ ~~made~~ ~~me~~ ~~believe~~ ~~And~~ ~~she~~ ~~made~~ ~~me~~
gaze upon the worst evil my body & soul cd
suffer. So it was my ~~fault~~ ^{then & there} that I ~~trav~~ ^{trav}
~~my~~ ~~worst~~ ~~enemy~~ ~~is~~ ~~my~~ ~~own~~ ~~hand~~. ~~And~~ ~~still~~
tormented by grief, I ~~took~~ ^{boarded} ~~passage~~ on a ship ~~to~~
Syria, & from there went ~~to~~ ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~king~~ ~~'s~~ ~~palace~~ ~~to~~
sepulcher in Jerusalem to confer my sins. I

was returning in that ^{same} galley. ~~Then~~ ^{thus} you
see my misfortune ~~for~~ and how I was saved
from the stormy sea, ~~after~~ ^{God} ~~saving~~ ^{saved} me from the
stormy sea, ~~God~~ & mercifully left me naked ~~in~~
~~this~~ ~~land~~ in Barbary. I beg your lordship to
accept me as his humble servant."

The ambassador replied: "Too late do men ^{find}
that a mad course makes ~~for~~ a perilous voyage,
I am the ~~chief~~ ^{chief} of ~~Christians~~ ^{Christians}. Be comforted,
~~for~~ ^{for} I have much wealth & many lands. ~~There~~ ^{is}
~~is~~ ^{is} ~~nothing~~ ~~you~~ ~~desire~~ ~~and~~ ~~when~~ ~~we~~ ~~return~~ ~~to~~ ~~home~~, ~~you~~ ~~shall~~ ~~have~~
everything you ~~desire~~ ^{desire}. I beg you ~~not~~ ^{not} to with-
~~hold~~ ^{tell} ~~me~~ ~~your~~ ~~name~~, for I swear by ~~the~~ ^{our} ~~the~~ prophet
Mohammed to make you my son."

"My lord," said I, "I thank you infinitely
for ~~everything~~ ^{as} ~~you~~ ~~have~~ ~~offered~~ ~~and~~ ~~I~~ ~~pray~~ ~~God~~ ~~to~~
let me serve you. And since you wish to know my
name, I shall tell you the ~~true~~ ^{the} ~~truth~~: my
true name is Blanc."

The ~~chief~~ ^{chief} kindly replied: "Blessed be ~~the~~
mother who gave you such a name, for it accords

367

the ^{1st assault} ~~castle~~ fled to the castle where I was instead of ^{rejoining} the ~~to~~ his lord. He ~~said~~ told his son: "You should die before letting him steal or betrothed ~~who~~ ^{is} of such noble blood! Therefore I order & advise you to go to your lord & ^{present} yourself worthy knight like your ancestors before you. Those who fight well for their lords need ~~not~~ ^{have no} ~~great~~ need to quarrel with ~~his~~ him. Think how he has honored you in raising you to such a rank, for such glory comes only to those who know how to ~~obtain~~ ^{gain} it. If ~~you~~ ^{you want to win honors} will is strong & honorable, you will go straight to your lord. I shall go to seek alliances with other princes & ~~see if~~ ^{& try to} we can't raise the siege with their help."

The ^{this} son replied: "My lord, I shall ^{gladly} ~~happily~~ go to my famous king & natural lord, & whom I shall live & die."

And the ~~said~~ ^{son} bade his father farewell & kissed his hands & mouth. Then he began to speak in this fashion:

CCCII The king's son ^{farewell} ~~went~~ to his father & ~~said~~ ^{he} ~~left~~ ^{he} ~~his~~ ^{he} ~~father~~ ^{he} ~~from~~ ^{he} ~~him~~ ^{he}

"Hardships & danger did not lead ^{man's} judgments astray but ~~rather~~ ^{rather} ~~be~~ ^{be} their prime necessity. They did take ~~advantage~~ ^{profit} from them, for courage & wisdom ~~grow~~ ^{are} strengthened ~~in~~ ^{by} adversity. Therefore, ~~my~~ ^{your} lord & father, I kiss your hands in thanks for your good advice. You have ^{shown} ~~restored~~ me ^{the} ~~right~~ ^{path} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~health~~ ^{health} for I would rather die than live ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~beloved~~ ^{beloved} ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~miss~~ ^{miss} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~able~~ ^{able} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~take~~ ^{capture} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~me~~ ^{me} for she is in a mighty castle well-provided with everything necessary for a long siege. May our prophet Mohammed ^{we} ~~give~~ ^{give} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~wisdom~~ ^{wisdom} & ~~save~~ ^{save} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~disgrace~~ ^{disgrace}. As long as you ^{live} ~~live~~ ^{live} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~clear~~ ^{clear} ~~understanding~~ ^{understanding} will ~~bring~~ ^{bring} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~honor~~ ^{honor} & ~~glory~~ ^{glory}. I shall now go straight to my ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~woman~~ ^{woman} ~~ones~~ ^{ones}. I love most in this wretched world." ^{And} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~left~~ ^{left} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~father~~ ^{father} ~~&~~ [&] ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~towards~~ ^{towards} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~castle~~ ^{castle}. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~heard~~ ^{heard} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~sound~~ ^{sound} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~clash~~ ^{clash} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~arms~~ ^{arms} & ~~when~~ ^{when} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~got~~ ^{got} ~~near~~ ^{near} ~~her~~ ^{her}



feared they were assaulting the castle. But when ^{it} he ~~was~~ ^{looked down from a hill} above the valley he saw they were attacking the other one. Then he and 15 other horsemen entered the castle where he was. ~~And~~ the Bey of Beys, ~~he fled~~ ^{in chains} hastened to the castle where T was imprisoned. ~~His son welcomed him~~ when he had dismounted & been welcomed by his son, he asked what had become of the X'tian prisoner. They told him he was being kept in prison. ~~The bey was furious~~ ^{had often thought} for he ~~was~~ ^{was} vexed ~~about~~ ^{about} ~~it~~ ^{that} ~~he~~ ^{had} ~~fallen~~ ^{fallen} down ~~when~~ ^{when} he had fallen on the ground. The bey had ~~thought~~ ^{thought} often thought of what he ~~had~~ ^{had} said ~~about~~ ^{about} ~~conquering~~ ^{conquering} Barbary. Furthermore, ~~the bey~~ ^{the bey} thought that since it was X'tian he must be ~~de~~ ^{de} dexterous in arms. ~~He~~ ^{He} went to visit ~~him~~ ^{him} & greeted him with a smile, ~~for~~ ^{for} he ~~knew~~ ^{knew} he had good cause to be angry & mistrustful of ~~him~~ ^{then} ~~he~~ ^{he} began to speak thus:

CCCIII How the bey comforted T

"A big you, valiant X'tian, would be to be ~~angry~~ ^{angry} at my son's mistreatment, for I swear by Mohammed that it was done w/out my consent or knowledge or consent. All this time I have been planning to treat you as a son, for I know you deserve it. I beg you to ~~cheer up~~ ^{cheer up} & be comforted, for I ~~hope~~ ^{need} your help. Forgive me ~~if~~ ^{if} I know you have just cause to complain, but I swear as a knight that if I live I shall ~~make~~ ^{repay} it up to you. And do not be surprised that I ask you to help my lord, for I ~~know~~ ^{know} ~~see~~ ^{see} you ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~experienced~~ ^{experienced} & ~~skilled~~ ^{skilled} in many battles & ~~have~~ ^{we} ~~been~~ ^{skilled} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ many ~~ways~~ ^{ways}. And what shows it most is the way you ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~conquered~~ ^{conquered} us ~~is~~ ^{is} what you said when you felt that you ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~conquer~~ ^{conquer} this land. But I also saw you ~~when~~ ^{when} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} another reason ~~confirms~~ ^{confirms} it: that when I saw you ~~walked~~ ^{walked} Godly looked like St. Sebastian's ~~after~~ ^{after} he'd been martyred ~~by~~ ^{by} arrows. Whoever gave you all these wounds had little pity for you, nor do I believe you got them sleeping or w/ your hands folded ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ your lap. All this proves

The king was ^{much} comforted by T's words & ^{the legged} told him to gather everything necessary to destroy the catapults & ~~begged~~ ^{begged} him to set out as soon as possible. T replied: "My lord, ~~it is certain that~~ ^{it is} certain that ~~as~~ our ancestors ^{were right when they said} ~~any~~ poor man who wishes to ^{prove} ~~show~~ his ^{bravery} ~~bravery~~ must ~~have~~ ^{have} some ^{money} ~~wealth~~, for it ~~hard~~ ^{hard} for ~~a~~ ^{pauper} ~~pauper~~ to perform ^a ~~any~~ ^{feat} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~courage~~. Thus ~~the~~ ^{the} Solomon declares that poverty is infinite wealth or unrecognized good, for poverty needs nothing but to satisfy nature's needs."

The king ~~ordered~~ ^{gave} him ~~then~~ ^{then} gave him his best horse & armor & enough money.

T bought a old whale's liver & removed the bile, then he mixed it w quicksilver, saltpeter, iron sulfate and other materials to make an ointment, which he put in a ~~small~~ ^{small} box ⁱⁿ & gave ^{to} ~~to~~ his lord ^{at} ~~at~~ ^{that} ~~the~~ ^{moment}. And they set ~~forth~~ ^{out} as secretly as they ~~could~~ ^{could} and after crossing ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{river} spent the night in another castle ~~about~~ ^{only} $\frac{1}{4}$ league from ~~where~~ ^{where} the king ~~was~~ ^{was}. When

T reconnoitred the ~~area~~ ^{valley} he saw the big stone bridge ~~as~~ the enemy encamped ~~in~~ ^{around} it. The enemy ^{way} ~~was~~ ^{was} encamped ~~nearby~~ ^{nearby} so ~~no~~ ^{no} one ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~come~~ ^{get across} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} w/out falling into their hands. T told the king to give him ~~an~~ ^{who} ~~understand~~ ^{understand} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~200~~ ²⁰⁰ sheep. He quickly ^{got} ~~collected~~ ^{collected} them. Then ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~put~~ ^{put} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ a ~~shepherd's~~ ^{shepherd's} ~~cloak~~ ^{cloak} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~look~~ ^{look} ~~like~~ ^{like} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~other~~ ^{other} ~~lad~~ ^{lad}.

KE knew his enemies ~~did~~ ^{were} ~~not~~ ^{helpless} ~~helpless~~ & after the victory he had won w his mighty army he feared nothing. He had 37 catapults of various sizes firing 3 times a day, & ~~thus~~ they had destroyed more than $\frac{1}{2}$ the castle. He had ordered all those who brought food to his camp ~~watched~~ ^{escorted} ~~coming~~ ^{coming}, going, & while they were there.

The Moor & T ~~crossed~~ ^{set} ~~the~~ ^{at} ~~bridge~~ ^{their} ~~which~~ ^{at} ~~was~~ ^{their} ~~a~~ ^{place} ~~good~~ ^{good} ~~league~~ ^{league} ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~headed~~ ^{headed} ~~straight~~ ^{straight} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~camp~~ ^{camp}. ~~Since~~ ^{Since} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~buyers~~ ^{buyers} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~ask~~ ^{ask} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~than~~ ^{than} ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~sheep~~ ^{sheep} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~worth~~ ^{were}, & they asked even more to make sure

they wdnt be sold quickly. They stayed there for 3 days & ^{kept} ~~put~~ their head near the catapults. I ~~was~~ pretended to be curious ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~go~~ ^{to} ~~see~~ ^{to} ~~look~~ ^{to} ~~at~~ ^{to} them, ~~and~~ ^{when} he got close he stuck his hand in the ointment & ~~then~~ ^{then} touched all the catapults. The ointment ~~was~~ ^{was} of such a nature that in 3 hrs it ~~turned~~ ^{turned} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~while~~ ^{while} any metal ~~bit~~ ^{bit} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~the~~ ^{the} next time they ~~catapults~~ ^{catapults} fired they wd all break.

When they ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} castle, the next morning they ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} castle & KE was astonished that ~~not~~ ^{not} one was left whole & KE was astonished & thought it a v. bad omen. ~~At~~ ^{At} ~~the~~ ^{the} Moors returned to the castle where the bey was.

Then T ordered one of the ~~sp~~ ^{sp} ~~ans~~ ^{ans} on the bridge ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~replaced~~ ^{replaced} ~~it~~ ^{it} w a wooden draw bridge ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~raise~~ ^{raise} & lower it. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~made~~ ^{made} a ~~road~~ ^{road} ~~across~~ ^{across} heavy woods ~~into~~ ^{into} the ground ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~make~~ ^{make} a ~~storehouse~~ ^{storehouse} ~~just~~ ^{just} ~~on~~ ^{on} the other ~~side~~ ^{side} of the bridge. When the storehouse was ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~finished~~ ^{finished} T ~~put~~ ^{put} ~~on~~ ^{on} his ~~armor~~ ^{armor} & ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~fight~~ ^{fight} ~~his~~ ^{his}

steed ~~and~~ ^{and} rode straight towards the enemy w a ~~good~~ ^{good} lance in his hand. He ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~seen~~ ^{seen} ~~by~~ ^{by} 5 Moors lying in the sun & ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~seen~~ ^{seen} towards them. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} ~~since~~ ^{since} he was all alone they thought he was from ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} & didn't worry & T ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~unconcerned~~ ^{unconcerned} ~~about~~ ^{about} a thing. T killed all 5 of them. At ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~moment~~ ^{moment} up ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} & everyone armed & mounted their horses. T's only concern was to kill as many ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~possible~~ ^{possible} as rode in front of him. When he saw them all ~~coming~~ ^{coming} he retreated towards the storehouse fighting as he went. ~~When~~ ^{When} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~got~~ ^{got} ~~inside~~ ^{inside} he dismounted. The Moors crowded around the storehouse & ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ the ~~castle~~ ^{castle} came down to help T. A splendid ~~skirmish~~ ^{skirmish} ~~encounter~~ ^{encounter} ~~took~~ ^{took} ~~place~~ ^{place} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ which many ~~knights~~ ^{knights} ~~were~~ ^{were} killed. So many men ~~attached~~ ^{attached} ~~to~~ ^{to} T that he was forced to retreat & order the bridge raised. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} KE's men destroyed the storehouse but T ordered it rebuilt during the night. ~~When~~ ^{When} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~morning~~ ^{morning} they battled every day & many ~~knights~~ ^{knights} ~~were~~ ^{were} killed on both sides, ~~since~~ ^{since} they did nothing else but fight. There were 2 catapults in the ~~castle~~ ^{castle}.

I ordered them brought down to the bridge ~~where~~ ^{where they did} & gined at ~~the enemy camp~~ ^{the enemy camp} to which ~~they did~~ they caused it damage. I & ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~men~~ ^{men} were always ~~in the~~ ^{fighting} ~~near~~ ^{at} the stockade ~~fighting~~.

One day I asked the bey: "My lord, will you like me to ~~take~~ ^{rescue} the king ~~out of~~ ^{out of} the castle & ~~bring~~ ^{bring} him here or to some ~~safe~~ ^{safe} fortress?"

The bey replied: "If you did me that ~~favor~~ ^{favor} & saved my son & his betrothed, I will give you everything I ~~own~~ ^{own}. And if you forgot the king I won't ~~care~~ ^{worry} much either."

"Now my lord," said I, "having 3 horses saddled & ~~sent~~ ^{sent} ~~them~~ ^{them} a page who will recognize ~~them~~ ^{them} to that place ^{place} about a $\frac{1}{2}$ league from here."

It was quickly done. The day rose ~~clear~~ ^{bright} & clear. I mounted his horse & took 100 men & led them ~~out~~ ^{out} of the stockade. He ~~to~~ ^{to} told ~~those~~ ^{those} ~~to~~ ^{to} keep firing the catapults as fast as they

ed. When ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~enemy~~ ^{enemy} ~~was~~ ^{was} in the camp saw ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~there~~ ^{there} as he had ~~seen~~ ^{seen} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ the page ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~put~~ ^{put} ~~on~~ ^{on} their armor & rode out to meet him.

A fierce ~~fight~~ ^{battle} ~~ensued~~ ^{ensued} in which many ~~men~~ ^{men} were killed & wounded. The men had to retreat towards the stockade, for the enemy had ~~decided~~ ^{decided} to storm the bridge & try to take it & the ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~on~~ ^{on} the other side. And that day there was almost no one left in ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~camp~~ ^{camp}, for they all

were ~~assaulting~~ ^{assaulting} the stockade, when ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~saw~~ ^{saw} them ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~outside~~ ^{outside}. I told the bey: "My lord, hold them off as best you can, & I shall ~~go~~ ^{go} to ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king's~~ ^{king's} castle."

And ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~spurred~~ ^{spurred} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~horse~~ ^{horse} & rode to where the page was waiting ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~him~~ ^{him}. By the time he got there his horse was worn out. He ~~dis~~ ^{dis} mounted & left it with ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~page~~ ^{page} & took a fresh ~~one~~ ^{one} mount.

Then he & the page set out. They ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~a~~ ^a ~~detour~~ ^{detour} around the camp through the fields around the camp & ~~tried~~ ^{tried} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~avoid~~ ^{avoid} ~~being~~ ^{being} ~~seen~~ ^{seen}. I sent the page ahead ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~him~~ ^{him} since those in the

castle still ~~didn't~~ ^{didn't leave recognized} know him. When they got close the king's son ^{recognized} the page, who was his youngest brother, & ordered no one to shoot at him or T.

When they ~~got~~ ^{were} inside the king came forth into the gt hall & made gt joy of T. "My lord," said T, "if ^{take} you & yo daughter will mount & follow me I shall lead you to a safer place."

The k^{ing} took the page's horse & ^{the king's daughter} mounted behind him & the princess rode behind T. They galloped till they were a league from the camp. Night fell ~~then~~ ^{then} & they slowed their pace. ^{side} And the king, who knew his the country well, led them straight to his strongest city: Tlemcen.

As they rode along the k^{ing} felt grateful to T & ~~asking~~ ^{asked} to know what luck had brought him there. He began to speak thus:

CCCV How the k^{ing} of Tl ^{told} ^{troubles} lamented his ~~ills~~ to T

"If the cruel fates ~~are~~ ^{resent my lament} not content w my ~~lived~~ ^{unhappy} so long, let them ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~my~~ ^{my} life. For ~~off~~ ^{has been} ~~grief~~ ^{my} ~~me~~ ^{delight} that my sorrows never did & sadness ~~is~~ ^{is} my delight since I lost that battle. Let my grief be ~~shared~~ ^{plain} to all ~~these~~ ^{may} alive, for death ~~is~~ ^{is} always ~~dear~~ ^{to} me. I beg you, gentlemen, to tell me why you risked yr life to ~~save~~ ^{save} a sad & unlucky king like me. ~~Sadly~~ ^{from} I ~~set~~ ^{set} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~from~~ ^{from} the place where I ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~work~~ ^{work} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~place~~ ^{place} where I ~~planned~~ ^{planned} ~~to~~ ^{to} end my life. My griefs ~~are~~ ^{were} multiplied by misfortune that I sat among the ~~fortunals~~ ^{fortunals} about ~~out~~ ^{out} of my ~~mind~~ ^{mind} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ suffering. Oh ~~malicious~~ ^{malicious} fate that so envies my happiness & lies in wait for my old age w. hope of ~~irreparable~~ ^{irreparable} ~~loss~~ ^{loss}! But, why ~~should~~ ^{should} I ~~complain~~ ^{complain} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~misfortunes~~ ^{misfortunes} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~see~~ ^{see} Mohammed sent you to ~~rescue~~ ^{rescue} ~~me~~ ^{me} & you ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~sure~~ ^{sure} that I shall reward you ~~well~~ ^{well} for yr noble deeds."

And he said no more. T quickly replied thus to the k's words:

ed & ~~well provided~~ ^{served} everything ~~up~~ ^{he needed}. And while ~~he~~ ^{he} was there the ~~he~~ ^{he} gave him many gifts. All the Moorish knights & ~~all the~~ ^{many} ~~people~~ ^{went} ~~came~~ ^{to} ~~visit~~ ^{visit} him, & he ~~acted~~ ^{behaved} so graciously that everyone ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~pleased~~ ^{pleased} with him.

One day I went to the palace to ask the ~~king~~ ^{king} to ~~leave~~ ^{leave} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~return~~ ^{return} to the ~~king~~ ^{king} as he had promised. ~~The~~ ^{The} ~~king~~ ^{king} knew all about it & ~~said~~ ^{replied}: "Brave Xtrian, I beg you not to leave ~~me~~ ^{yet}, for I have sent for ~~the~~ ^{your lord} ~~king~~ ^{king} & he will be here within 10 days. Organize my city as you think best, & I promise ~~you~~ ^{as} a ~~reward~~ ^{reward} ~~though~~ ^{though} sad & ill-fated ~~thing~~ ^{thing} to free you."

I knelt on the hard ground ~~and~~ ^{and} thanked him & ~~kissed~~ ^{kissed} his hand & did his best to ~~comfort~~ ^{comfort} him.

The ~~king's~~ ^{king's} daughter saw T's beauty & courage & heard ~~how~~ ^{how} ~~he~~ ^{he} flattered & praised her before everyone. She hoped her ~~france~~ ^{france} ~~would~~ ^{would} die so she ~~cd.~~ ^{cd.} many T. ~~And~~ ^{And} one day when they were ~~alone~~ ^{together}, she spoke these words ~~to~~ ^{to} him: "Blessed

Xtrian, I beg you by Mohammed & yr gentility to tell me ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~from~~ ^{from}, for I am ~~most~~ ^{most} eager to know."

I replied: "Lady worthy of honor, since yr grace wishes to know, I am a knight & through ~~bad~~ ^{bad} ~~luck~~ ^{luck} ~~lost~~ ^{lost} everything ~~that~~ ^{that} I had in a storm at sea. I was a captain in war, & many kings were killed beneath my flag. I used to be a lord & now am a captive ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~you~~ ^{you}. I ~~for~~ ^{for} who had servants, ~~now~~ ^{now} ~~must~~ ^{must} ~~serve~~ ^{serve} ~~others~~ ^{others}."

~~And~~ ^{And} he said no more. The gentle lady lowered her eyes in pity & said: "Tell me ~~clearly~~ ^{clearly} & may Mohammed receive yr soul, where you were born & who yr parents are & where yr ancestors lie buried. And I beg you to tell me the truth."

I replied: "O ~~you~~ ^{you} most beautiful lady in the world, ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~troubled~~ ^{troubled} men's thought w. yr grace & singularity! ~~How~~ ^{How} ~~perden~~ ^{perden} ~~wishes~~ ^{wishes} ~~cause~~ ^{cause} Xtrian & Moors ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~battle~~ ^{battle}, I wd rather die than reveal my origins, by since you insist I shall tell ~~you~~ ^{you} the truth. I was born in Ulterior Spain."

My father is a brave knight of ancient lineage & my mother ^{is} just as ^{nice} generous ^{as} ~~rich~~ & am their only son ^{but} ~~they~~ ^{now} must leave given me up for lost, for they don't know if I'm dead or alive.

While they were talking some other people came in & ^{interrupted} ~~disturbed~~ their friendly conversation, the gentle lady ^{felt} ~~most~~ ^{was} ~~pleased~~ ^{delighted} by T's ^{gracious} speech & ^{the way} ~~she~~ ^{he} ~~praised~~ ^{praised} each time they spoke together. ~~And~~ ^{since} the hours didn't ~~know~~ ^{count} how to speak so ^{courteously} she said she ~~had~~ ^{never} seen such a ^{gracious} knight.

A few days later the Bey of Beys arrived feeling ^{very} ~~surprised~~ ^{happy} that the k & p & his son were out of danger. After paying homage to the k, he went to honor T. He ^{loved} T ~~dearly~~ ^{as} ~~loved~~ the boy to free him. ~~He~~ ^{the} ~~agreed~~ ^{agreed} both in deference to his lord & ~~out~~ ^{out of} ~~gratitude~~ ^{gratitude} for ~~recognition~~ ^{recognition} ~~of~~ ^{of} T's services. ~~The~~ ^{he} ~~formally~~ ^{formally} ~~absolved~~ ^{absolved} T from his promise not to ~~leave~~ ^{leave} him or his lands till ^{he} ~~he~~ said "leave me" 3 times & then seized him

by the hair & said "You are free" 3 ^{more} times ^{at} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~times~~ ^{times} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~much~~ ^{much} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~four~~ ^{four} & said: "My lord I swear ^{on} ~~in~~ ^{on} my faith as a X'tian ~~not~~ ^{not} to leave you till I ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~kill~~ ^{kill} or ~~imprison~~ ^{imprison} ~~you~~ ^{you} or driven him from ~~your~~ ^{your} lands."

The k & everyone else ~~felt~~ ^{felt} most contented. When k & learned of the k of T's escape he was ^{puzzled} ~~amazed~~ ^{amazed} & ~~didn't~~ ^{couldn't} ~~understand~~ ^{understand} it. He ~~was~~ ^{felt} ~~filled~~ ^{filled} with ~~rage~~ ^{rage} & sorrow, & since ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~couldn't~~ ^{couldn't} capture the king he ~~decided~~ ^{decided} to ~~conquer~~ ^{conquer} his kingdom. So mighty were his ~~forces~~ ^{forces} that no city, castle, or town ~~could~~ ^{could} resist them. Those that refused to surrender were taken by force & the inhabitants beheaded, for he was a cruel warrior.

The ~~king~~ ^{king} knew all this & ~~prepared~~ ^{prepared} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~decide~~ ^{decide} what ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~should~~ ^{should} ~~do~~ ^{do}. They ~~fortified~~ ^{fortified} & improved the city's fortifications, which ~~already~~ ^{already} were ~~strong~~ ^{strong} & ~~could~~ ^{could} stand ~~for~~ ^{for} 5 yrs. But they all thought ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~hopeless~~ ^{hopeless} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~resist~~ ^{resist} ~~him~~ ^{him}, for they lacked the troops to ~~fight~~ ^{fight} ~~back~~ ^{back}. One day in council T ~~spoke~~ ^{spoke} there

walks to the king: "My lord, I want me a favor. Let me go to KE as your ambassador. I'll see how his ~~forces~~ ^{forces} have armed & if ~~there is a way~~ ^{try to figure out} ~~isn't~~ ^{isn't} some way to rout them."

Everyone praised his suggestion, but ^{most of those} ~~in the council~~ feared he would ~~change sides~~ ^{go over to the enemy} as so many others had, for all men love ~~a~~ ^a ~~the~~ ^{victor}.

I gathered ~~together~~ ^{a large} company & set ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~walk~~ ^{walk} straight to KE. When he was before him, he boldly explained his mission ~~thus~~:

CCCVIII ~~The~~ I's mission how I explained his mission to KE

"Do not be surprised that we ~~did not~~ ^{have not} ~~even~~ ^{selected} you ~~yet~~ ^{yet} for you are our greatest enemy & we may need ~~ask~~ ^{ask} ~~after~~ ^{after} his enemy's health. The help I ~~was~~ ^{was} sent me, for he has often heard you praised & thought you one of the wisest kings ^{on earth} in the world. He is astonished ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~attempts~~ ^{attempts} for so magnanimous a prince should be just ~~not~~ ^{not} tyrannical."

~~So~~ a prince who glories in uprightness should not act unjustly. If you reasonably consider ~~if~~ why you left your kingdom you will see ~~it is~~ ^{your deeds have} ~~is~~ ^{reputation} ~~is~~ ^{is} disgraceful & not honorable. You stain your ~~reputation~~ ^{reputation} with shame & infamy that will endure till the end of time. Who ~~can~~ ^{will} now call you upright? ~~Men~~ ^{Men} will hold you wicked & greedy, ~~and full of~~ ^{and full of} ~~evil~~ ^{evil}, for without faith, cause, or reason you seek to ~~dispossess~~ ^{dispossess} another. You have no right ~~to do so~~ ^{to do so} nor does any law oblige you ~~to do so~~ ^{to do so}. And if you or any of your knights wishes to sustain the contrary, I ~~shall~~ ^{shall} ~~supply~~ ^{supply} ~~just~~ ^{just} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~fight~~ ^{fight} him man to man ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ the lists till one of us is killed or defeated. And if no one dares, do not think they ~~has~~ ^{has} sent me ~~out~~ ^{because} ~~because~~ ^{because} the fears of you or your ~~armies~~ ^{armies} for a promise ~~you~~ ^{you} that your deeds ~~will~~ ^{shall} not lack fitting punishment. He is well prepared to resist you & your men, & with God's help he will triumph ^{normally} as the innocent ^{usually} do. Your invasion will ~~so~~ ^{so} quickly prove ^{to be} the cause of your downfall. ~~Your~~ ^{Your} wives will be widowed ^{and} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~swamp~~ ^{swamp} over ~~all~~ ^{all} your deaths. ~~But~~ ^{But} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~wishes~~ ^{wishes} to know why ^{only}

~~Smith~~

~~1000~~

you have come, so ~~that~~ it may be written down ~~to~~
~~show you~~ ^{serve as an example} ~~presumption~~ ~~in the future~~ ^{presumptuous men}

And he ended his speech.
The knight quickly replied thus:

CCCIX Ke's reply to T

"Knight, wherever you may be, how dare you
insult me & ^{address} ~~write~~ ~~to me~~ ~~w/out~~ ~~my~~ ~~leave~~ ~~if~~ ~~it~~
^{want for the fact that all} ~~were~~ ~~not~~ ~~permitted~~ ~~to~~ ~~say~~ ~~what~~ ~~they~~ ~~would~~
messengers ~~were~~ ~~not~~ ~~permitted~~ ~~to~~ ~~say~~ ~~what~~ ~~they~~ ~~would~~
make you pay ~~and~~ ~~now~~ ~~dearly~~ ~~for~~ ~~your~~ ~~treachery~~
^{important} ~~was~~. Tell your lord ~~that~~ my invasion is just, ^{and} ~~for~~
his & everyone else knows ~~that~~ he promised ^{me} ~~his~~
daughter ~~to~~ ~~me~~ ~~in~~ ~~marriage~~. Everyone gave his ~~own~~
~~own~~ opinion, & a day was set for our wedding.
Yet your king thinks he can shame me. How then
can you say my cause is unjust? I shall never be
happy till cruel death overtakes him. Sinister fortune
often surprises the haughty & brings down his chast-
ens ^{the proud} ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~ground~~. If it does so in this case I
shall not be ^{to} ~~be~~ ~~excused~~ ~~for~~ ~~it~~ ~~has~~ ~~done~~ ~~me~~
^{at} ~~my~~ ~~fault~~ ~~and~~ ~~ask~~ ~~for~~ ~~that~~ ~~lady~~ ~~in~~ ~~accordance~~

to my rights. Her name ^{recalls} ~~is~~ ~~Everaldine~~ ~~she~~ ~~has~~
^{worthy as to} ~~value~~ ~~of~~ ~~her~~ ~~peerless~~ ~~virtues~~ ~~and~~ ~~firmity~~. Since I
know you are a X'tian, I happily ~~to~~ ~~say~~ ~~to~~ ~~you~~
~~about~~ ~~her~~ ~~virtues~~, for ~~and~~ ~~if~~ ~~we~~ ~~spoke~~ ~~for~~ ~~ourselves~~
I wd never ^{get tired} ~~wear~~ ~~of~~ ~~it~~. If you ever ~~truly~~
loved a damsel, your love will help you imagine
mine. When I was young & 3 Franciscan friars
were my tutors. They were ~~not~~ ~~learned~~ ~~theo-~~
logians & often urged me to convert. I know
well that X'tian ^{doctrine} ~~is~~ ~~far~~ ~~better~~ ~~than~~ ~~ours~~ ~~of~~
I wd have become a X'tian had my mother not ~~refused~~
& ~~pleaded~~ ~~with~~ ~~her~~ ~~until~~ ~~she~~ ~~made~~ ~~them~~ ~~depart~~.
But I can tell you 1 thing: this damsel's
beauty has so won my heart that I shall never
rest till I ^{win} ~~win~~ ~~either~~ ~~her~~ ~~or~~ ~~death~~. You, who ^{have}
^{seen} ~~know~~ ~~her~~ ~~beauty~~, ~~should~~ ~~think~~ ~~how~~ ~~just~~ ~~my~~ ~~wrath~~
is that her father your lord seeks to ~~take~~ ~~such~~
a peerless lady ^{from me} ~~from~~ ~~me~~. I have read of many
virtuous ^{brave} ~~ladies~~ ~~who~~ ~~lived~~ ~~in~~ ~~this~~ ~~the~~ ~~past~~, like
the Amazon queen ^{Hippolyte} ~~Orithia~~ ~~who~~ ~~to~~ ~~plough~~ ~~the~~
Greek king ^{Evrystheus} ~~sent~~ ~~her~~ ~~besides~~, knowing

~~264~~
~~or hair of valor made victory impossible~~
~~264~~

Her hair of valor made ^{his} victory impossible.
 likewise one reads of the ^{brave} Assyrian queen
 Semiramis. Not only did she ^{reign} but she ~~defe~~
 ~~at~~ the Medes & founded Babylon, ^{one day} when she
 was in her chamber combing her hair, ^{they told her} she heard
 that the Babylonians had risen ^{up} against her.
 She finished ^{one half} combing her hair & left the rest
 ~~uncombed~~ & ~~unable~~ to endure no more,
 she took up arms & besieged the city. She won
 it back in less time than it took to finish her
 hair. A copper statue of her was made & placed
 above Babylon wth her hair combed & the other
 ^{the Scythian queen} ^{Tomynis} ~~the queen~~
 of ~~Scythia~~ Scythia, whose courage was ^{just} ^{as} ^{great}
 ~~as~~ to avenge her son she killed the famous
 & famed ^{king} Cyrus, ^{king} of ^{Asia} Persia, in battle wth
 200,000 Persians. Then she had his head cut
 off & put in a wineskin full of blood, ^{she carried}
 ~~it~~ ^{to} ^{was} a fitting ^{such a man} ^{blood thirsty} ^{king}
 ~~reward~~. What shall I say of brave
 Zenobia - galled queen of the Orient?

~~Isipitraca tea~~
~~psicratea~~
269

~~Penthesilea~~
UNB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Though her story is too long to recite, her deeds
 are worthy of ^{glorious} memory. ~~for~~ When she fought the
 Roman prince Cornelius defeated her in battle.
 He was as proud as if he'd defeated the mightiest
 prince in the ^{earth} world. Nor could ^{she} ^{have} ^{been} ^{defeated}
 Penthesilea's amazing feats in the battles
 for Troy, or of Camilla's ^{deeds} in Italy. And who
 can deny all the arts Minerva taught ^{us} & of
 how she surpassed all men in Greece in ~~her~~
 wisdom & ingenuity? ~~And~~ Who can describe
 her natural love? ~~for~~ Not only did
 she follow her husband, ^{king} ^{Mythridates}, ~~king~~ of
 Pontus, in ^{his} long & ^{arduous} ^{campaign} war wth Rome, but
 when he was defeated & abandoned she ^{at} ^{last}
 ~~remained~~ ^{by} his side. ~~And~~ ~~she~~ ~~followed~~
 ~~him~~ ~~turned~~ ~~on~~ ~~horseback~~ ^{she followed him} ^{laying} ^{aside}
 her feminine clothes & ^{forgetting} ^{to} ^{her} ^{beauty}
 & delicacy. And ^{what} ^{of} ^{her} ^{daughter} ^{Portia}, ~~who~~
 ~~when~~ she heard ^{as} ^{her} ^{husband} ^{was} ^{dead} & ^{cd}
 find no sword to ^{kill} herself, ^{she} ^{swallowed} ^{burning}
 coals. Nor was Julius Caesar's daughter Julia

~~Artemisia~~
~~Minilla~~ 265

When she saw her husband Pompey's
bloody clothes & could not find him at home
thinking he was dead, she killed herself & her
child. She carried in her womb. Even more cordial
& memorable was queen Artemisia's love for her
husband Mausolus. When he died after his
last rites she had his ashes pulverized
& mixed with the powder, saying she wished to be his tomb.
And what about Emilia, Scipio Africanus' wife?
When her husband committed adultery with
his slave girl, she never exposed him but he
was defamed, & as soon as he died she freed his mis-
tress. And don't you know how
the knight Minilla killed another in
San Giovanni di Laterano & was condemned to
die in jail death by starvation in jail. Every
day his wife went to visit him in prison, and
though she was carefully searched for food she
gave him her breast to suck, thus she sustained him
for many days a long time went the guards
out. When her good deed was discovered they

commuted his sentence. All the above-mentioned
ladies were most honorable & ingenious & they
surpassed any man who ever lived & for their
they deserve their honor & glorious fame, & even for
since through hard work they overcame their
natural weaknesses. Let me tell you their stories
only to show that my beloved excels them
all. For her this was begun & for her
it must end. This is my answer to you.
He turned & walked away & he ordered him well lodged
that for night he decided to test & find
out if he was a true gentleman. He invited him
to lunch & had many dishes placed
before him. He sat at the head of the table &
I sat at the foot. Some of the dishes were
made better & more delicious & better
prepared than the others. I, who was skilled in
everything & knew as much as the king, only ate the
good dishes & left the others. After they had
finished I went & brought in a big gold plat-

ter ^{full of} carried citrons & pine nut paste & carried almonds & pine nuts, T took ^{only some} of the biggest & best ^{of each} then he led him into a tent ^{where he said} by piles of gold doubloons & another of ducats & another of silver coins. There was also a ^{heap} of silverware & ^{much clothing} & jewelry and ^{and} ^{admir} & ^{for} horses w fine trappings. ~~At the~~ ^{at} the end of the ~~the~~ tent there was a bar w 3 hunting falcons ^{sitting} on it. When they were inside the h said "Ambassador, it is my custom to ~~offer~~ ^{let} ~~all~~ ^{all} emissaries ^{from} kings ^{take} ~~what~~ ^{what} they like ~~of it~~. Take as much as you ^{like} for the more you take the happier ^{it will} be."

When he saw the h's will said he wd be ^{gladly} ~~happy~~ to ~~take~~ ^{do} something since it was w ~~hon~~ ^{hon} to his lord ~~but~~ ^{only} the ~~chance~~ ^{chance} the ~~favor~~ ^{best} ~~winning~~ ^{winning} falcon. The h was ^{most} ~~impress~~ ^{impress}ed & thought ~~he~~ ^{he} must be a ~~noble~~ ^{noble} & ~~virtuous~~ ^{virtuous} lord, for all his actions ^{proved} ~~showed~~ ^{showed} it. ~~Like~~ ^{like}wise the ^{also} ~~saw~~ ^{saw} how well proportioned ~~he~~ ^{he} was, for nature had ~~denied~~ ^{denied} him nothing. The h ~~said~~ ^{said} he was the

~~he had never seen such a~~ ^{he had never seen such a} handsomest knight he had ~~ever seen~~ ^{ever seen} & ~~he was~~ ^{he was} v. eager to have ~~him~~ ^{him} in his court. But ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~supposed~~ ^{supposed} ~~himself~~ ^{himself} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king's~~ ^{king's} ~~friend~~ ^{friend} & decided to say nothing that he wd never leave his lord & ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~decided~~ ^{decided} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~say~~ ^{say} nothing.

Having received his reply, T left & returned to Remond & told his lord ~~everything~~ ^{what} that had happened at KE's camp. The h asked T if ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~enemy~~ ^{enemy} had many ~~troops~~ ^{troops}, men.

"On my faith, my lord," said T, "they ~~are~~ ^{their} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~many~~ ^{many} & ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~large~~ ^{large} & ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~spells~~ ^{spells} ~~reinforcements~~ ^{reinforcements} arrive every day. I didn't see them all together but I ~~did~~ ^{did} ~~see~~ ^{see} 80,000 ^{men} in a camp outside town."

They held council & decided ~~that~~ ^{that} T & the ~~brigade~~ ^{brigade} ~~should~~ ^{should} ~~set~~ ^{set} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~with~~ ^{with} the 10,000 soldiers they had left, for the rest were dead or had ~~deserted~~ ^{deserted} to the enemy. ~~They~~ ^{They} ~~set~~ ^{set} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~army~~ ^{army} & went to guard a city called Alinac for if that city ~~was~~ ^{it} ~~captured~~ ^{fell} the whole kingdom wd be lost. When they ~~learned~~ ^{found} ~~out~~ ^{out} the enemy ^{was} ~~was~~ ^{was} approaching ~~it~~ ^{it} they ~~gathered~~ ^{brought} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~troops~~ ^{troops} into the city. T used all his skill to fortify the ~~city~~ ^{walls} & ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build}

~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~defenses~~ ^{defenses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~build~~ ^{build} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city}

outside the walls. ^{on} ~~On~~ the weakest side he had ~~ordered~~
tunnels ~~made~~ ^{under} ~~so~~ they could ~~enter & leave~~ ^{enter & leave} ~~secretly~~
the gates. They ~~ended~~ ^{ended} in some orchards not
far from the city.

When the king saw ~~his~~ subtlety & skill he
was ~~the most astounded~~ ^{astounded} ~~man~~ ^{anyone} ~~he~~ ^{so} ~~said~~ ^{who} ~~he~~ ^{had} ~~never~~ ^{known} ~~seen~~ ^{so} ~~a~~ ^{much} ~~man~~ ^{about}
who knew ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~much~~ ^{much} ~~about~~ ^{about}
warfare. ~~When~~ ^{And} ~~the~~ ^{thus} ~~wall~~ ^{was} ~~finished~~ ^{finished} they awaited
the enemy.

The king stayed in Temeon, where he was well
supplied w everything and ~~the enemy~~ ^{the enemy} ~~continued~~ ^{continued} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~conquests~~ ^{conquests}
in ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~kingdom~~ ^{kingdom}.

It happened that the richest Jew in Temeon
slipped out ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} & made ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~way~~ ^{way}
to ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king}, whom he ~~stole~~ ^{stole} & ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~himself~~ ^{himself} ~~known~~ ^{known} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~private~~ ^{private} ~~conversation~~ ^{conversation}.
"My lord, why do you plan the ~~subtle~~ ^{subtle} ~~trick~~ ^{trick}?
Everything you do ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~a~~ ^a ~~waste~~ ^{waste} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~time~~ ^{time} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~don't~~ ^{don't}
capture the king, but ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~master~~ ^{master} ~~of~~ ^{of}
the entire kingdom in 2 days ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~wander~~ ^{wander}
aimlessly down ~~various~~ ^{various} ~~paths~~ ^{paths} but ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~able~~ ^{able}
to ~~come~~ ^{come} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~go~~ ^{go} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~safety~~ ^{safety}. ~~If~~ ^{If} ~~you're~~ ^{you're} ~~willing~~ ^{willing} ~~to~~ ^{to}
reach an agreement w me, ~~I~~ ^I ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~give~~ ^{give} ~~you~~ ^{you}

victories over all yr enemies & place the ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~hands~~ ^{hands}."

When ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~heard~~ ^{heard} ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~thought~~ ^{thought} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~a~~ ^a ~~trick~~ ^{trick} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~said~~ ^{said}:
"How could I do ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~much~~ ^{much} ~~harm~~ ^{harm}? ~~But~~ ^{But} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~order~~ ^{order} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~render~~ ^{render} ~~such~~ ^{such} ~~a~~ ^a ~~service~~ ^{service} ~~I~~ ^I ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~give~~ ^{give} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~greatest~~ ^{greatest} ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~kingdom~~ ^{kingdom}, ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~I~~ ^I ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~believe~~ ^{believe} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~say~~ ^{say}.
~~Go~~ ^{Go} ~~back~~ ^{back} ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~came~~ ^{came} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~trouble~~ ^{trouble} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~seeking~~ ^{seeking} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~harm~~ ^{harm} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~offend~~ ^{offend} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~that~~ ^{that}.
~~I~~ ^I ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~know~~ ^{know} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you're~~ ^{you're} ~~a~~ ^a ~~scoundrel~~ ^{scoundrel} ~~or~~ ^{or} ~~not~~ ^{not}.
~~If~~ ^{If} ~~I~~ ^I ~~follow~~ ^{follow} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~advice~~ ^{advice} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~fortune~~ ^{fortune} ~~may~~ ^{may} ~~favor~~ ^{favor} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~give~~ ^{give} ~~glory~~ ^{glory} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~alms~~ ^{alms} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~sins~~ ^{sins}."

When the Jew heard him speak thus, he
quickly replied:

CCCX The Jew's reply to the king, for fortune always
"Late do men ~~fulfill~~ ^{fulfill} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~desires~~ ^{desires}, ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~ship~~ ^{ship} ~~turns~~ ^{turns} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~things~~ ^{things} ~~depend~~ ^{depend} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~fortune~~ ^{fortune},
& especially war & battles. No man is so wise that
he can foresee all ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~dangers~~ ^{dangers} & ~~misfortunes~~ ^{misfortunes}. Often the few
vanquish the many & the weak the strong, for

per a mi per esperons - 270

he was from:

"My lord," said the Jew, "according to my father we have always been your vassals, & I consider myself one too."

"Then ~~that~~ ^{head-fungus} said the ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~they already~~ ^{I already} told ~~you~~ ^{me} you were my vassal & servant. ~~Since~~ ^{Since} I wish to advance those who serve me, I love & honor ~~those who serve me~~ ^{those who serve me} above all others, I have decided to help you. I have ~~just~~ ^{just} arranged for you to marry Semina, the daughter of Don Jacob, the richest Jewish merchant in Barbary & ~~and~~ ^{persuaded} him to give you 10,000 ducats ~~in dowry~~ ^{in dowry} plus 2,000 for me. ~~When~~ ^{When} you did thank me for welcoming you like this."

The Jew's face turned red ~~and he pretended~~ ^{& pretending} to be angry & dissatisfied. ~~He replied~~ ^{he} as if he really felt disappointed & ~~he~~ ^{he} said: "My lord, I ~~am~~ ^{am} not ~~unaware~~ ^{unaware} of your generosity in ~~rewarding~~ ^{rewarding} & helping ~~your~~ ^{your} servants. It is my glory that have venerated me ~~thus~~ ^{thus} when my station is so low. ~~And~~ ^{And} I kiss your hands & thank you infinitely. ~~But~~

~~You must excuse me but I would not consent to this marriage~~ ^{for} ~~if he gave me 10 times as much as he possesses~~ ^{even}. ~~Long has he labored at it~~ ^{but} however ~~poor~~ ^{poor} I may be ~~it~~ ^{it} will never ~~be~~ ^{be} carried out. I would rather die than commit such ~~a~~ ^a ~~crime~~ ^{crime}. ~~"~~ ["] ~~wisdeed~~ ^{wisdeed}.

"What do you mean wisdeed?" asked the king. You are poor & downtrodden & he is the ~~victim~~ ^{& most favored} Jew in Barbary. What harm or dishonor would come to you? If you were in ~~his~~ ^{his} place all ~~the~~ ^{the} you could do is love you, for he is virtuous both in public ~~things~~ ^{things} & in ~~private~~ ^{private} ~~matters~~ ^{matters}. Therefore if you look ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~it~~ ^{it} clearly & reasonably ~~at~~ ^{at} his worth & what he can do, you ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~miss~~ ^{miss} his feet and kiss his feet!"

"May the great God of liberty" said the Jew, "shield my heart from such ~~vanities~~ ^{vanities} & from ~~doing~~ ^{doing} committing such ~~a~~ ^a ~~crime~~ ^{crime}. ~~I shall tell you if I trust~~ ^{but} ~~our lordship why~~ ^{when} I am sure you will excuse me. ~~Ever~~ ^{for} since that just & holy man I was bound & ~~conquered~~ ^{conquered} in Jerusalem all Jews have been

the king
in under cover of darkness.
The king & all his captains arrived at the appointed hour & the king remembered his promise so as soon as to marry his daughter, he opened the great gate & the king & his troops quickly entered & made their way towards the palace. They forced their way in & killed the king, his son, the betrothed & everyone else. They ~~spared~~ spared only the gentle lady. Then they assaulted the fortress but were unable to take it. The king didn't feel safe ~~there~~ so he decided to leave most of his troops in the city & set out with the people who were still weeping for the death of their fathers & brothers & betrothed. He locked her in an impregnable castle & left a garrison of soldiers in the town around it. He sent the rest of his troops back to Thommen. Then he sent the rest of his escort back to Thommen.

When the cruel news reached I & the king all their soldiers wept bitterly for they thought all was lost & many said it would be better to surrender to the king, for he had conquered most of the

kingdom & their ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~was dead~~ & if they ~~lay down their arms~~ ^{lay down their arms} ~~they~~ ^{might} spare them.

I told the king: "My lord, this is a bad idea. Don't give up till you see what you'll get in return. It will be a ~~big~~ mistake to surrender, for you are now our leader & have 10,000 soldiers ~~as well as~~ ^{you control as well as} several other towns & castles ~~in this~~ ^{in this} well-fortified city. If nothing else, you can get a better term from the king & make him give all your lands & even more in exchange for this city & the other castles."

The king thought I's advice was good but he kept on mourning for the king & his son's death. I sent a spy to Thommen to find out what had happened in Thommen for the city had they had left ~~it~~ ^{the city} well defended by brave & worthy captains. No one understood how ~~it~~ ^{they} had ~~been~~ ^{been} captured so quickly. They found out later when a man came & told them how 7 of his sons had been killed & his house looted & his wife & other children enslaved. He told them ~~that~~ ^{that} after

the Jew had betrayed the city & ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~stripped~~ ^{stripped} of all his ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~or~~ ^{or} ~~confiscated~~ ^{confiscated} all ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~goods~~ ^{goods} ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city}.
Then he ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} the traitor who had ~~sold~~ ^{sold} the ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~pillared~~ ^{pillared} & ~~covered~~ ^{covered} ~~around~~ ^{around} & ~~stripped~~ ^{stripped} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~bound~~ ^{bound} & ~~pillared~~ ^{pillared} ~~pill~~ ^{pill} covered w honey & pil-
lored. The next day they quartered him & fed
him to the dogs. The b said no one id ~~safe~~ ^{safe}
~~from~~ ^{from} ~~a~~ ^a ~~traitor~~ ^{traitor}, for he might treat him
the ~~same~~ ^{same} ~~way~~ ^{way} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~he~~ ^{he} had his lord.

They ~~then~~ ^{then} ~~learned~~ ^{learned} how the enemy had ~~betrayed~~ ^{betrayed}
the city & which nearby towns they were lodged in
& how KE had taken the go to the mighty
fortress ~~of~~ ^{of} Mount Tuler. Then ~~he~~ ^{he} took 10 men
who knew the ~~land~~ ^{land} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mountain~~ ^{mountain} well & ~~ride~~ ^{ride} through the
they ~~avoided~~ ^{avoided} the ~~ways~~ ^{ways} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mountain~~ ^{mountain} till they reached MT, &
that ~~night~~ ^{night} they hid in a house called
the Old Mosque, just before daybreak ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~hour~~ ^{hour}.
Then ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~captured~~ ^{captured} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~tell~~ ^{tell} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~doing~~ ^{doing}, how he spent his time. They
said he was in the castle w his new queen &

60 knights to guard them, plus ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~paid~~ ^{paid}
watchmen ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~paid~~ ^{paid}. There were another 1,000
soldiers in the town below. When they had told
~~him~~ ^{him} ~~everything~~ ^{everything} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~let~~ ^{let} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~go~~ ^{go} & ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~castle~~ ^{castle}.

Then T returned ^{to} ~~to~~ ~~Alinac~~ ^{Alinac} & ~~sent~~ ^{sent} 100 men w
pickaxes & shovels to a bridge w order to ~~destroy~~ ^{destroy}
it if they saw the enemy ~~coming~~ ^{coming}. KE's men
wd have ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~ride~~ ^{ride} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~get~~ ^{get} ~~through~~ ^{through} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~get~~ ^{get} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~ford~~ ^{ford} &
~~through~~ ^{through} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mountain~~ ^{mountain} ~~around~~ ^{around} ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~ditches~~ ^{ditches} & ~~towns~~ ^{towns} & ~~villages~~ ^{villages}
not in their power. ~~It~~ ^{It} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~a~~ ^a ~~3-day~~ ^{3-day} ~~ride~~ ^{ride} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mountain~~ ^{mountain} ~~Mount~~ ^{Mount} ~~Tuler~~ ^{Tuler} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~3~~ ³ ~~days~~ ^{days} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mountain~~ ^{mountain} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~9~~ ⁹ ~~leagues~~ ^{leagues} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~where~~ ^{where} ~~T~~ ^T ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~then~~ ^{then} ~~T~~ ^T ~~took~~ ^{took} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~troops~~ ^{troops} & ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~MT~~ ^{MT}. When the h saw
them ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~called~~ ^{called} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~prepare~~ ^{prepare} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~battle~~ ^{battle}.
They ~~rode~~ ^{rode} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~gate~~ ^{gate} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~sallied~~ ^{sallied}
forth from one of the ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~gates~~ ^{gates}, but T & the bey
kept their men at a distance. They rode through
the fields capturing all the animals ^{they} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~then~~ ^{then} ~~they~~ ^{they}
~~back~~ ^{back} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~then~~ ^{then} ~~rode~~ ^{rode} ~~away~~ ^{away} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mountain~~ ^{mountain}

Alinac.

T often went & ^{groomed} shaved him before the castle
 & stayed ^{near the castle for} there 2 or 3 days. When he & his men
 had ~~not food~~ ^{run out of food} ~~nothing left to eat~~ they ~~returned~~ ^{left}
 One day ~~he~~ ^{was} riding forth from the city
 feeling weighed down by ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~burden~~ ^{burden} about the
 poor & all ^{imprisoned} his relatives & wondering whether
 he should leave & if the Moors would let him. As
 he ~~was~~ ^{was} riding through the ~~city~~ ^{city} gate ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~Albarracín~~ ^{Albarracín} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city}
 through the ~~gate~~ ^{gate} he was an Albanian ~~who~~ ^{was} ~~weeping~~ ^{weeping}
 & lamented for his ~~master~~ ^{master} ~~who~~ ^{had} ~~beaten~~ ^{beaten} him with
 switches & sent him to dig in an orchard ~~to~~
~~live~~ ^{live} in the city. I recognized the slave for they
 had spoken ^{together} many times & he knew ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~well~~ ^{well}
 I felt sorry for him ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~thought~~ ^{thought} ~~how~~ ^{how}
~~the~~ ^{the} ~~Albanian~~ ^{Albanian} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~tried~~ ^{tried}
 called ~~him~~ ^{him} & spoke these ~~pitiful~~ ^{pitiful} words to him:

ECCXI How I promised to free the slave
 "Good fortune always opposes the wretched,
 & especially those too cowardly to ~~stand~~ ^{stand} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~grief~~ ^{grief}
 & tribulation. My own troubles ~~make~~ ^{make} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~free~~ ^{free}

pity you, ~~and~~ ^{and} if you like you can ~~win~~ ^{win} both yr freedom
 & my love. & yr actions & appearance show ~~that~~ ^{that} you
 must be a brave man suffering more woe than you
 admit ~~to~~. Slavery Captivity makes yr brothers in
 our sad ~~thoughts~~ ^{sorrow} & What man wd fear the loss
 of what he has more than ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~loves~~ ^{loves} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~than~~ ^{than} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~loves~~ ^{loves}
 less than what he hopes for? Long ~~separation~~ ^{separation}
 absence from what I most ~~wish~~ ^{wish} to ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~him~~ ^{him}
~~but~~ ^{but} brought me ~~close~~ ^{close} to death, while slavery's
 woe makes you sad & mournful. ~~Alas,~~ ^{Alas,} my poor
 heart weeps w pity for yr sufferings! ~~If~~ ^{If} ~~you~~ ^{you}
~~do~~ ^{do} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~die~~ ^{die}, yr life will be
 worse than death. But if you do as I say, you will
 be free ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~stay~~ ^{stay} or leave as you ~~please~~ ^{please}
~~on~~ ^{on} the ~~condition~~ ^{condition} that you can stand being
 driven through the camp & beaten w ~~whips~~ ^{whips} that
 won't hurt much & having a ~~little~~ ^{little} bit cut off yr
 ear ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~stand~~ ^{stand} ~~that~~ ^{that} you will
 help us capture the castle at MT ~~where~~ ^{where} the
~~is~~ ^{is}. If ~~everything~~ ^{all} goes well, you ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~become~~ ^{become}
 a gr loved ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~plan~~ ^{plan} ~~fails~~ ^{fails}, you ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~still~~ ^{still}
 be

promise ^{to you} you freedom ^{you} - "

The X'tian slave quickly replied thus:

CCCXII The X'tian slave's reply

"Only God knows my heart's ^{secret desires} ~~secret desires~~ ^{me} ~~secret desires~~. My grati-
tude is such that I ^{will} ~~will~~ happily ^{obey you} ~~obey you~~ do ^{any} ~~any~~ thing
you order, & both ^{to repay you} ~~to repay you~~ ^{honor} ~~honor~~ it & ^{to} ~~to~~
^{delight} ~~delight~~ to regain my freedom. If it weren't for
love, I ^{would} ~~would~~ not be where I am now. ^{love} ~~love~~ I can
out against love & my own innocence ^{against} ~~against~~ ^{for} ~~for~~ ^{to} ~~to~~
grief, tears, & heartbreak. But whatever my
past ^{may} ~~may~~ have been, I am ready to obey you
for your ^{virtue} ~~virtue~~ ^{honors} ~~honors~~ ^{readily} ~~readily~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ serve you
but ^{to} ~~to~~ brave death, ^{for} ~~for~~ ^{your} ~~your~~ ^{honor} ~~honor~~ nor do I
fear ^{for} ~~for~~ my ears or any other ^{part} ~~part~~ of

I thanked him for his goodwill & said: "On
my faith as knight, I promise not to eat till I
^{let you} ~~let you~~ ^{be} ~~be free you."~~

^{he} ~~he~~ quickly left the slave ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ went to speak

^{he} ~~he~~ ^{arranged to buy} ~~arranged to buy~~ the slave's freedom
for 100 denarii. The next day they set
out ^{with} ~~with~~ ^{their} ~~their~~ ^{troops} ~~troops~~ ^{as} ~~as~~ they often had before.
After ^{they} ~~they~~ ^{led} ~~led~~ ^{their} ~~their~~ ^{troops} ~~troops~~
marshalled ^{their} ~~their~~ ^{troops} ~~troops~~ at the town where the he
was. There inside didn't pay much attention ^{to} ~~to~~ them
for ^{they} ~~they~~ ^{the} ~~the ^{king} ~~king~~ had no catapults or otherartil-
lery ^{nor} ~~nor~~ ^{did} ~~did~~ they usually stay ^{long} ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~long~~
all ^{at} ~~at~~ ^{the} ~~the ^{king's} ~~king's~~ ^{troops} ~~troops~~ would come. ^{And} ~~And~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{knights} ~~knights~~ ^{from} ~~from~~
the town ^{often} ~~often~~ ^{came} ~~came~~ to talk to them everyday
and the king & the king's permission ^{safe} ~~safe~~
to ^{come} ~~come~~ & ^{visit} ~~visit~~ them every day on the king's
behalf.~~~~

And that day, as on many others, ^{the} ~~the~~ king sent
2 knights to offer ^{generous} ~~generous~~ gifts & favors if ^{the} ~~the~~ king
would ^{make} ~~make~~ peace. The king & the king's ^{replyed} ~~replyed~~ that they weren't
^{interested} ~~interested~~ ^{were} ~~were~~ ^{interested} ~~interested~~ ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ ^{it} ~~it~~, for they ^{only} ~~only~~ wished to
avenge the king's & his sons' ^{deaths} ~~deaths~~. When they
^{had} ~~had~~ finished talking, I offered ^{them} ~~them~~ ^{some} ~~some ^{reparations} ~~reparations~~ as was
^{usual} ~~usual~~ ^{did} ~~did~~ & waited for the Albanian to carry
out their plan.~~

When they had finished eating & drinking the Albanian went up to the silversmith & stole a big silver pitcher ^{in a} ~~down~~ ^{old} ~~time~~. As he was ~~leaving~~ ^{sneaking} away the man in charge of the silversmith ^{saw him trying to get away & started} began shouting, who was talking with the ^{knights} ~~knights~~, asked what the trouble was. Then they saw ^{at a} ~~the~~ ^{distance} ~~the~~ ^{Albanians} ~~running~~ ^{as a} ~~group~~ ^{they} could be ~~heard~~ ^{heard} him. When they caught him they brought him before the ^{the} ~~captain's~~ ^{captain's}. The guard was holding ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{slave's} ~~hair~~ & said: "My lord, I demand justice from this thief who stole ^{my} silver pitcher."

I asked the bey to speak 1st. He said: "I sentence him to be hanged."

I replied: "Lord bey, there is no time to kill except in battle, I beg you to ^{change} ~~execute~~ ^{commute} the sentence to ^{beating} ~~beating~~ ^{beating} & having his ears ^{chopped} ~~chopped~~."

And ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{it} was done in the ^{knights'} ~~presence~~ ^{presence} of the ^{the} ~~knights~~ ^{knights} from ^{the} ~~town~~ ^{town}. After ^{clipping} ~~cutting~~ ^{the} ~~slave's~~ ^{slave's} ears they tied the pitcher ^{to} ~~around~~ ^{around} his neck & drove him ^{through} ~~through~~ the camp, beating him as they went. The 3rd time around ^{as} ~~they~~ ^{passed} ~~on~~ ^{on} the side nearest the town,

the Albanian ^{he} ~~reached~~ ^{reached} his hands ^{up} ~~up~~ ^{free} & began running ^{away} ~~towards~~ ^{away} ~~towards~~ ^{the} ~~town~~ ^{town}. The camp bailiff ^{pursued} ~~was~~ ^{after} ~~him~~ ^{him} & pretended to fall down, so the Albanian had time to enter the town. The soldiers on the walls defended him ^{so} ~~well~~ ^{well} with their crossbows to help him ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{that} no ^{could} ~~catch~~ ^{catch} him. ^{All} ~~These~~ ^{These} ⁱⁿ the town went up to the castle where he was. When they ^{the} ~~bey~~ ^{bey} felt ^{of} ~~of~~ ^{pity} when they saw ^{the} ~~him~~ ^{him} naked ^{spit} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~from~~ ^{from} his ears ^{cut} ~~cut~~ & covered ^{with} ~~with~~ blood & ^{cut} ~~cut~~ his ears ^{cut} ~~cut~~. They gave him a shirt & other clothes. The ^{bey} ~~bey~~ ^{managed} ~~to~~ ^{to} get the pitcher & ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{Albanian} ~~because~~ ^{because} accepted ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{Albanian} as his servant.

I pretended to be furious over the Albanian's escape. He ^{did} ~~did~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{knights} ~~to~~ ^{to} let their ^{to} ~~return~~ ^{return} him ^{to} ~~back~~ ^{back} for ^{so} ~~so ^{long} ~~long~~ ^{as} ~~as~~ ^{he} ~~did~~ ^{did} ^{not} ~~not~~ ^{do} ~~do~~ ^{any} ~~any~~ ^{evil} ~~evil~~ ^{things} ~~things~~ ^{at} ~~at~~ ^{all} ~~all~~ ^{when} ~~when~~ ^{they} ~~they~~ ^{caught} ~~caught~~ ^{one} ~~one~~ ^{of} ~~of~~ ^{his} ~~his ^{men} ~~men~~ ^{and} ~~and~~ ^{cut} ~~cut~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{hands} ~~hands~~ ^{feet} ~~feet~~ ^{noses} ~~noses ^{and} ~~and ^{ears} ~~ears~~. The ^{bey} ~~bey~~ ^{replied} ~~replied~~ ^{that} ~~that ^{refused} ~~refused~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{do} ~~do~~ ^{any} ~~any~~ ^{evil} ~~evil~~ ^{things} ~~things~~ ^{if} ~~if~~ ^I ~~I~~ ^{wanted} ~~wanted~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{do} ~~do~~ ^{any} ~~any~~ ^{evil} ~~evil~~ ^{things} ~~things~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{him} ~~him~~ ^{than} ~~than~~ ^{what} ~~what ^{had} ~~had ^{happened} ~~happened~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{him} ~~him~~.~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

~~Alinac~~

Albanian. I didn't bother to reply. ~~Instead~~ the
gathered all his troops ^{together} & ~~then~~ returned to
(A) Alinac. And to ~~explain himself~~ ^{excuse his actions}, the
Albanian spoke these words to KE: - AE

CCXIII The Al's words to KE

"The bitter life I ~~lead~~ ^{live} each day ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~strengthened~~
my endurance. ~~But~~ ^{and} I ~~do not~~ ^{no longer} ~~fear~~ ^{but I do} death ~~but~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{my} ~~loss~~ ^{reputation}
~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{of} ~~honor~~ ^{of} ~~and~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{of} ~~reputation~~ ^{of}
& the ~~harm~~ ^{damage} ~~done~~ ^{to} ~~to~~ ^{my} ~~ears~~ ^{of} I ~~have~~ ^{who} ~~been~~ ^{have} ~~cruelly~~ ^{been}
slandered & demand vengeance ^{from} that wicked &
treacherous captain who ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~staying~~ ^{staying} ~~us~~ ^{us} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~death~~ ^{death}.
And if I committed a crime, it was ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~out~~ ^{out}
of ~~pure~~ ^{pure} ~~necessity~~ ^{necessity}. ~~But~~ ^{but} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~lord~~ ^{lord}, if ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~excellency~~ ^{excellency} gives
me leave to come & go I shall ~~tell~~ ^{tell} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~keep~~ ^{keep} ~~you~~ ^{you}
informed of ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~enemies'~~ ^{enemies'} ~~plans~~ ^{plans} & ~~movements~~ ^{movements}.
So ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~did~~ ^{did} ~~to~~ ^{to}
that famous h of Tl."

The h said: "I shall ^{gladly} ~~gladly~~ ~~permit~~ ^{permit} you to
come & go when ^{ever} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~like~~."

And he ordered ~~at~~ ^{the} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~guards~~ ^{guards} to let ~~him~~ ^{him}

pass. Then the h asked his knight's advice & they
said: "Lord, they have gthly offended this man &
we wd do anything to destroy them ~~body & soul~~.
But even so it wd be wise to keep ^{close} watch on
him."

The Albanian ~~slipped~~ left the castle through a
false door. No one saw or heard him ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{night} ~~night~~
~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{of} ~~night~~ ^{night} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{of} ~~night~~ ^{night}
said. T gave him 7 doubloons & 3 1/2 reals,
& ~~some~~ ^{plus} ~~small~~ ^{small} ~~change~~ ^{change} & a sword & a basket of pear
cher, for T ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~destroyed~~ ^{destroyed} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~orchards~~ ^{orchards} & ~~fields~~ ^{fields}
around the town & ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~none~~ ^{none}. Then T ~~said~~ ^{said}
to ~~him~~ ^{him}: "Tell the h ^{so} ~~so~~ ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~were~~ ^{were}
that ~~since~~ ^{since} I'm having a lot of bread baked &
I ~~must~~ ^{must} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~planning~~ ^{planning} to go see him ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ 3 or 4 days."

The Alb left T. When he reached the castle
the h welcomed him ^{cordially} ~~most~~ ^{most} ~~cordially~~ ^{cordially}. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~gave~~ ^{gave} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~peacher~~ ^{peacher} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~graffee~~ ^{graffee} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~graffee~~ ^{graffee}
He'd given her a town, for he wd see ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~she~~ ^{she} ~~was~~ ^{was}
happy ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~hadn't~~ ^{hadn't} ~~laughed~~ ^{laughed} or looked cheerful
since ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~captured~~ ^{captured}, though he often ~~said~~ ^{said}

avenge my father's death. ^{Though} My sorrows are unequalled
~~but~~ I do not seek to show them as become an
 example, for ~~there~~ there have been so many ill-fated
 & wretched ladies! Alas, grief so consumes me that
 I don't know ^{to} what ~~purpose~~ sword to
~~rejoice~~ ^{rejoice} for if I ~~thought~~ ^{thought} my father ~~let~~ ^{let} thus
~~rejoice~~ ^{end my suffering} ~~if~~ ^{if} I thought I ~~let~~ ^{let} thus bring
 my father back it ~~would~~ ^{would} quickly be done.
 Oh ^{unlucky} ~~sad~~ brothers engulfed by cruel death!
 In my torments I still see you ~~before my eyes~~,
 & for yr sake I am treated so unlovingly. I
 address my lamentations to ~~the~~ brave kings & princes
~~to~~ ^{to} their humble & devoted servants. All my fury
 I have abandoned all ~~my~~ ^{worthy} intentions. My grief does
 not ~~decrease~~ ^{diminish} but grows ~~so~~ ^{and} each day ^{and} I spend
 my nights sighing. The fear of death grips me, for
 I know I must obey you. No woman can resist,
 & even he since you took me by ~~the hand~~ ^{force}. ~~Therefore~~
 All things shed pity the wretched, for pity is pleasing
 to God & the world.
 The ~~gate~~ ^{gate} you ~~left~~ ^{left} & went into another room,

sighing & weeping bitterly all the while.
 After the Albanian giving the ~~to~~ the preacher,
 the Alb showed him the money & said: "My
 lord, look at these coins & stole from one of the
 yr enemies. If I go ~~back~~ ^{back} often I shall bring back
~~many~~ many things, for I have a close relative in
 that wretched cap's service who tells me everything
 he does. He told me they're baking lots of bread
 & gathering provisions to come here. You have time
 to plan an ambush, for if you act astutely in
 way you can conquer ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~whole~~ ^{whole} ~~of~~ ^{of} it master.
 The he was ~~so~~ ^{so} pleased by the Albanian words, I
 said: "Now ~~will~~ ^{will} I see if yr relative told the truth."
 3 days later I arrived & encamped in ~~his~~ ^{his} the
 usual place. The he had ~~trusted~~ ^{trusted} complete faith in the Alb's
~~words~~ & made him one of ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~servants~~ ^{servants} at the castle. He got at the castle. And
 to keep him company he gave him 6 most trust-
 worthy men who had long been in his service.
 The Albanian had bought some sweets, & whenever
 it was his turn to stand ~~guard~~ ^{guard} & he shared them

w ~~at~~ his companions ~~ate~~ & invited them to eat & drink. This turn came every 5 days.

T stayed ^{for} 3 days. They were negotiating w the king, & T ~~dragged out~~ ^{prolonged} the talks as much as he cd. All this lasted ^{for} 2 months. T ^{constantly} came ~~and~~ ^{went} continuously & people hardly ~~even~~ noticed him.

The h ~~so~~ often sent the Albanian to fetch fruit & sweets from ~~of~~ the enemy camp. One day he ~~came~~ returned ^{leading} a pack mule loaded w wine & a bloody sword ^{in his hand}.

When he was before the h he said: "My lord, I ~~heard~~ ^{heard} the cap ~~had~~ sent for lots of wine to ~~supply~~ ^{for} the city. One of the packers ~~fell~~ ^{fell} ~~behind~~ ^{behind} the others. A threw a rock at him & knocked him down. Then I beat him w ^a stick & left ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~for~~ ^{for} dead. I took his sword & this mule loaded w the best wine I've tasted in a long time.

~~So~~ ^{My} lord, I beg you to let me open a tavern ^{here}. When this wine runs out I'll steal or buy some more & do them all the harm & dishonor I can."

The h agreed, & many Moors came to drink there every day. ~~And~~ ~~when~~ he kept watch it was his

the Albanian's

turn to keep watch he always ^{took} brought a big jug of wine up to the tower & passed it around, so ~~that~~ all the Moors loved his company.

When T had spoken many times w KE & his ^{emissaries} ~~men~~ & had ~~gone~~ come & gone often w all his troops, ^{he} saw how the h trusted the Alb. He had a metal box made w little holes all ~~over~~ ^{over} it ^{to give it to him}.

The next time the Alb ^{stood} ~~was~~ ^{on} guard he put live coals in the box ~~and~~ hid it in his ~~coat~~ ^{coat} shirt. ~~Then~~ ^{and} he wrapped it in leather & hid it in his shirt. When they ~~were~~ ^{were} up in the tower ^{but} ~~his~~ ^{while} his companions were drinking he hid the box in a hole

so the fire wd't go out. ~~There~~ ^{There} ~~were~~ ^{was} some big kettles down ^{on the tower} ~~at~~ ^{there} & ~~they~~ ^{the} ~~were~~ ^{guards} ~~up~~ ^{drinking} drinking & played till almost midnight.

The Albanian had mixed some special liquors ⁱⁿ the wine to ~~put~~ ^{put} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~keep~~ ^{keep} the watchman fall so fast as keep that they never woke up. After the ~~part~~ ^{part} ~~of~~ ^{of} the soldiers who patrolled the watchtower had gone by, the Albanian took the box of coals. He

hid it under his cape ^{then} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~took~~ ^{took} a piece of straw &

stuck it in a hole in the wall facing the camp
^{He did this} 3 times.

T quickly recognized the signal & rode further
a small band of soldiers. Everyone else was ar-
med & ready ^{for battle} & the bey was their cap. to get
around some water, T & his men had to ride by
another tower. The Alb beat ~~on~~ the kettle drums
as hard as he cd, & it was ^{cut} ~~not~~ ^{so} ~~stupid~~ ^{of} luck that
no one heard them as they rode by. When they
heard the guards ~~saying~~ "Good watch to
you!" they ^{stopped} ~~hurried~~ ^{forward} ~~as fast as~~ ^{they} ~~could~~
^{they} ~~faces~~ ^{forward}, & when there was silence they ~~stopped~~
This went on till they got ~~past~~ the tower &
~~came~~ to the tower ~~on the battlements~~. Then T ~~stopped~~
his men & went to the foot of the tower, where
he found a thin rope the Alb had thrown
down. He ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~the~~ ^{the} other end around his leg
so if he fell asleep it wd wake him up, but he
never stopped beating the drums. As soon as he
felt a tug he pulled in the ~~rope~~ ^{and} ~~to which~~ ^{to}
it had attached ^{to it} a rope ladder, the Albanian

fixed the rope ladder to the wall & then
fastened another one, T ^{climbed} ~~went~~ up ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{when he} saw all
the ~~men~~ ^{guards} ~~asleep~~ he said: "What ~~shall~~
we do w/ these men?"

"My lord," the slave replied, "leave them
alone, they can't do ~~you~~ ^{any} ~~any~~ harm."

T was still uneasy & went to look at them.
He found all their ~~throats~~ ^{all} ~~throat~~ ^{throat} were slit
& covered w blood. Then he brought the rest of
his men up & told one of them to keep beating
the drums. ^{He} ~~then~~ ^{came} up ~~at~~ ^{together} & they
~~to~~ ~~named~~ the tower v. well. Then the
Albanian led them down to the raid's
chamber. When he saw all the soldiers he ~~got~~
jumped out of bed naked & ^{grabbed} ~~seized~~ his sword.
He tried to defend himself, but T ~~split~~ ^{split} ~~his~~
the head ^{open} & his brains ~~poured~~ ^{poured} ~~out~~
spilt onto the floor. His wife began shouting.
The Alb ~~went~~ ^{nearby} ~~to~~ ^{he} ~~did~~ ^{he} ~~the~~ ^{same} as T
had done ~~to~~ her husband. Then they went through
the castle locking all the doors ^{on} ~~from~~ the outside,

^{you}
~~with~~ And am much indebted to you, for you have
softened my grief & ~~hope~~ ^{through} you I
hope to avenge my lord the ^{king} who was killed
so cruelly along w my son & ^{heir} successor I love
you ~~dearly~~ ^{cl} trust that you will let me end my
woes & punish this cruel king till ^{by sending} his
soul to hell. And I shall ~~also~~ kill the queen
who once was my daughter-in-law, for thus I shall
become lord of Mowden. And in noble knight
of glorious lineage, I beg ye forgiveness for
~~not~~ ^{not} honoring you as ye ^{you} gentility deserved.
Now I remember yo prophesies when you fell down
& said you wd conquer this land. And since the
beginning ~~is~~ has been good, I can only suppose ~~that~~
the end will be ^{even} better. I beg you to quickly
complete yo conquest, for we should ~~act~~ ^{strike} while fortune
is favorable as I not delay."
To quickly replied thus:

CCXVII I's reply to the king
"No knight, however villainous, shd return evil

for evil. And ~~the~~ ^{the} virtuous king let ~~us~~ ^{us} never offend
chivalry & ~~gentility~~ ^{gentility}, for it is more honorable
to ~~spare~~ ^{spare} ~~rather~~ ^{rather} than to kill one's enemies. Thus
a is name ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~just~~ ^{just}. ~~And~~ ^{And} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~should~~ ^{should} ~~not~~ ^{not} be surprised that he killed yo
~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~justice~~ ^{justice} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~sent~~ ^{sent} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~an~~ ^{an} ~~ambas-~~ ^{ambas-}
~~sador~~ ^{sador} ~~God~~ ^{God} ~~rewarded~~ ^{rewarded} ~~gave~~ ^{gave} ~~ye~~ ^{ye} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~just~~ ^{just}
~~deserts~~ ^{deserts} & now that this ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~young~~ ^{young} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~22~~ ²² ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~fallen~~ ^{fallen} ~~into~~ ^{into} ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~hands~~ ^{hands} ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~shd~~ ^{shd} ~~spare~~ ^{spare}
~~him~~ ^{him} ~~&~~ [&] ~~let~~ ^{let} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~live~~ ^{live} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~life~~ ^{life}. All knights must
strive to ~~perform~~ ^{perform} ~~valuable~~ ^{valuable} ~~deeds~~ ^{deeds} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~thus~~ ^{thus}
~~they~~ ^{they} ~~uplift~~ ^{uplift} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~human~~ ^{human} ~~race~~ ^{race} ~~&~~ [&] ~~And~~ ^{And} ~~I~~ ^I ~~beg~~ ^{beg} ~~you,~~ ^{you,}
my lord, not to ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~hitting~~ ^{hitting} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~after~~ ^{after}
such a singular ~~victory~~ ^{victory} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~world~~ ^{world} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~exempt~~ ^{exempt}
from cruelty ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~warfare~~ ^{warfare} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~wishes~~ ^{wishes}
to conquer shd ~~harm~~ ^{harm} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~adulterers~~ ^{adulterers}
~~death~~ ^{death} ~~except~~ ^{except} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~adultery~~ ^{adultery} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~way~~ ^{way} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~custom~~ ^{custom}
~~before~~ ^{before} ~~X~~ ^X. If lordship knows ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~this~~ ^{this}
~~blameless~~ ^{blameless} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~deserves~~ ^{deserves} ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~punishment~~ ^{punishment} & our
honor & fame wd be stained forever by such

shackled they entered the tower. ^{There} they found the
grief-stricken lady weeping. When she saw them
she felt so ^{relieved} comforted that for a while she ^{could not} ~~could~~
speak. When she returned to her senses, she began
to lament ~~thus~~ in humble gesture & pitiful words:

~~CCXIX~~ CCXIX The girl's lament when she saw
St & the boy

"Just as the wind fans a flame so my sorrows
are ~~to~~ fanned by the sight of you ^{two} which makes
me think of my father & brother & the trothed whom
I loved more than my own life. Alas, poor me!
Why do I ^{long for} ~~wish~~ my father ^{to return} ~~to see~~ when he ^{is} ~~is~~ only
have to die again? For ~~the~~ ^{the} woes ^{of} this world
surpass ⁱⁿ those ^{of} the ^{next} ~~other~~. What, then, shall I long
for but death which ends all ills & ^{to find} ~~to find~~
peace from ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{recurrence} ~~world's~~ ^{tribulations} ~~in~~ the company of
those I love? Perhaps I wish myself ^{to die} ~~to die~~ in
^{longing} ~~longing~~ ^{hoping} ~~hoping~~ for their return, for more evils might en-
sue ~~but~~ ^{for} you & them ^{if} ~~if~~ such were possible -
I ~~lost~~ ^{lost} sight of them on that ^{woeful} ~~woeful~~ day

when I last saw them ^{cry out}
~~Sing~~ I ~~could not~~ ~~shout~~ or lament my misfortune, ^{so}
I wept in the hope that they ~~would~~ hear my tears.
What else ~~could~~ my eyes do ~~but~~ weep, since they
~~were~~ ^{could not see through} ~~deprived~~ of their sight? And what ^{could} my ~~tears~~ ^{tears}
~~could~~ ^{could not express} ~~do~~ but ^{make} ~~made~~ up for w. cries & blows. Oh
pitying listeners, imagine my hair hanging down
~~around~~ ^{to} my ~~shoulders~~ in ^{seeing} ~~seeing~~ mourning! My
garments were ^{so} heavy w. tears, so soaked that drops
ran off them. My body trembled like a ^{vine} ~~reed~~ ⁱⁿ ~~in~~
~~the~~ ^{on a} ~~wind~~ ^{wind}. I ask ~~you~~ ^{for} only 2 favors: to
kill me quickly so I may ^{join} ~~keep~~ my father's ~~com-~~
~~pany~~. But yr grace ^{do} not ~~prolong~~ my ^{short} ~~short~~ ^{life}
for I am the unluckiest woman alive & the last
farewell I heard was a weepful "Alas!"

And she fell silent. When the caps heard
her ~~lamentation~~, they comforted her as best
they ~~could~~.

They went through the li's treasury & found
104,000 pounds of doubloons, for he was a
rich ~~man~~ & had ~~taken~~ ^{and had} ~~between~~ ^{more} what he ~~already~~ ^{the} ~~had~~ ^{rest}
& what he ~~had~~ ^{taken} from them ^{the} ~~rest~~ of ^{the} ~~the~~

was justly & sometimes unjustly ~~was~~ ^{an} ~~injustice~~ ^{cause}.
And our lord, who is just, gives victory to
those in the right. Therefore, if fortune ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~bring~~ ^{bring} ~~you~~ ^{you}
~~to~~ ^{remember} you are not the 1st & will ~~not~~ ^{not} be
the last."

The Abb replied: "Lord cap ~~let~~ ^{leave} ~~him~~ ^{alone}, for
he accuses me of ~~something~~ ^{nothing} which will consider
a virtue. He shd have ~~realized~~ ^{known} that ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~since~~ ^{since} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~an~~ ^{an}
Xtian & ~~he~~ ^{is} ~~an~~ ^{enclave} ~~infidel~~ ^d ~~wd~~ ^{do} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~all~~ ^{all} the
harm ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~harm~~ ^{harm} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ every way ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~cd~~ ^{cd}
if I was obliged to my best to escape ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~slav-~~ ^{slav-}
ery to ~~infidels~~ ^{infidels}. As for you, ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~king~~ ^{king}, you are
so greedy that you ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~everything~~ ^{everything} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the}
spoils for yourself. Look how much money you amassed
by robbing ~~towns~~ ^{towns} & castles ~~your~~ ^{your} father never left you
~~if~~ ^{if} ~~they~~ ^{they} belonged to the virtuous ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the}
~~land~~ ^{land}. You stole most of his lands ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~you~~ ^{you}
villages & raped women & girls, & mercilessly
slaying ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~those~~ ^{those} ~~who~~ ^{who} resisted ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his}
~~villains~~ ^{villains}. ~~Can~~ ^{Can} ~~hear~~ ^{hear} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~words~~ ^{words}, oh king:
such acts ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~unpleasing~~ ^{unpleasing} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~God~~ ^{God} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~people~~ ^{people}.

spare you ~~if~~ ^{if} you do not mend ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~ways~~ ^{ways} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~life~~ ^{life}.
will soon be over. ~~It~~ ^{It} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~God~~ ^{God} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~speak~~ ^{speak}
these placed these words in my heart ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~punish~~ ^{punish} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~sin~~ ^{sin}, ~~dearest~~ ^{dearest},
the ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~cause~~ ^{cause} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~downfall~~ ^{downfall}.
God ~~wishes~~ ^{wishes} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~destroy~~ ^{destroy} ~~you~~ ^{you}, I am ready to ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~you~~ ^{you}
& complete your destruction. And if the job, for ~~that~~ ^{that}
sword has been sharpened on the grindstone of
thieves & scoundrels, wrongdoers & thieves. Tell me: who can ~~calculate~~ ^{calculate}
all the ~~lost~~ ^{lost} treasure you stole from your passals? You
made ~~them~~ ^{them} pay 100 ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~lovers~~ ^{lovers} ~~per~~ ^{per} ~~house~~ ^{house}
in ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mass~~ ^{mass} ~~agrees~~ ^{agrees} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~farmers~~ ^{farmers} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~peasants~~ ^{peasants} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~soldiers~~ ^{soldiers}
in ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~wind~~ ^{wind} I told ~~them~~ ^{them}: Steal what you can,
for I shall give you nothing. ~~It~~ ^{It} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~generous~~ ^{generous} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~father~~ ^{father} ~~was~~ ^{was}
cap never not so generous ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~father~~ ^{father} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~generous~~ ^{generous} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~father~~ ^{father} ~~was~~ ^{was}
every ~~comes~~ ^{comes} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~mouth~~ ^{mouth} you ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~been~~ ^{been}
burnt ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~stake~~ ^{stake} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~now~~ ^{now}.
I felt sorry for the ~~lord~~ ^{lord}, who ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~listen~~ ^{listen} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~such~~ ^{such} ~~stupid~~ ^{stupid} ~~things~~ ^{things}.
He saw ~~that~~ ^{that} the ~~lord~~ ^{lord} was too surprised to speak he told
the ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~quiet~~ ^{quiet} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~add~~ ^{add} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~woes~~ ^{woes}.
"What, lord cap?" exclaimed the Abb. "Doesn't ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~go~~ ^{go}"

or grace want me to speak the truth? This king is guilty of 3 mortal sins, & for any of them he ~~deserves~~ ^{deserves} to lose his life."

"What are they?" asked T.

"Lord cap," said the Alb, "I shall tell you. The 1st is lust, for he abducted the queen against her will. The 2nd is avarice, for he is the greediest king on earth. The 3rd is envy ~~of~~ ^{for} ~~the old~~ ^{the old} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~quickly~~ ^{quickly} ~~lost~~ ^{lost} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~head~~ ^{head}. But our law is ~~not~~ ^{not} merciful & that's why ~~you~~ ^{he is} ~~are~~ ^{is} still alive."

I ordered him to be quiet & not make ~~any~~ ^{such} ~~noise~~ ^{noise} any more. Then the Alb turned to T, & spoke these words:

CCCXX How the Alb begged T to knight him
"All this world's glory ^{comes from} ~~is~~ ^{is} knighthood, for knights are honored ~~and~~ ^{and} feared ~~and~~ ^{and} defeat their enemies. They ^{gain} ~~win~~ power & conquer kingdoms & make the earth tremble ^{that you} ~~as~~ ^{as} Alexander did. And though I know I ~~am~~ ^{do not} ~~deserve~~ ^{deserve} it, I beg yr lordship

to knight me, for I trust that God's mercy will let me perform such feats that all my ~~misdeeds~~ ^{misdeeds} will be forgotten. I know honor awaits me, & I shall defeat all ^{my} ~~enemies~~ ^{enemies}. ~~And~~ ^{And} if any shameful thought ~~stands~~ ^{stands} ~~crosses~~ ^{crosses} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~mind~~ ^{mind}, let the blame fall on me & ~~then~~ ^{take} ~~help~~ ^{my} ~~me~~ ^{part} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~it~~ ^{it}. Remember the words of that great philosopher who said: 'A knight who doesn't help a peasant who doesn't give, a Jew who doesn't ~~lend~~ ^{lend} and a peasant who doesn't serve are worth nothing.' Therefore, place yourself among the blessed."

T quickly replied thus:

CCCXXI T's reply to the Alb

"Old wickedness ^{comes to light} ~~is~~ ^{is} always ~~revealed~~ ^{revealed} & your ~~dead~~ ^{dead} ~~shameful~~ ^{shameful} ~~dishonorable~~ ^{dishonorable} deeds have caused your ~~present~~ ^{present} ~~misfortunes~~ ^{misfortunes}. I do not ~~want~~ ^{wish} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~assist~~ ^{assist} you, but your bloody hand has often erred. ~~And~~ ^{And} to agree to your request would ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~bring~~ ^{bring} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~shame~~ ^{shame} & therefore I must ~~say~~ ^{say} ~~refuse~~ ^{refuse}. I shall say no more."

lies 2 of them. ¹¹
 I gave them ^{all} fine clothes & arms & horses & ^{was}
^{so} ~~generously~~ ^{free} ~~w~~ ^{we} ~~showed~~ ^{we} ~~him~~ ^{we} ~~down~~ ^{we} ~~town~~ ^{we} ~~that~~ ^{we} ~~they~~
 felt like ^{men & boys} ~~they~~ ^{men} ~~reborn~~. Then he & the bey sent mes-
 sengers to buy armor & horses in Xrian lands, for
~~the~~ ^{bit} ~~troops~~ ^{armies} ~~from~~ ~~them~~ ~~and~~ ~~the~~ ~~other~~ ~~towns~~
~~and~~ ~~gathered~~ ~~to~~ ~~league~~ ~~from~~ ~~MT~~. ~~They~~ ^{his} ~~had~~ ^{captain} ~~sent~~
 messengers to ~~ask~~ ^{ask} ~~all~~ ~~the~~ ~~KE's~~ ~~relatives~~ ~~in~~ ~~Barbary~~
 for help, knowing ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~they~~ ~~had~~ ~~the~~
 castle ~~even~~ ~~better~~ ~~than~~ ~~before~~. ^{promised} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~had~~ ~~been~~ ~~so~~ ~~before~~.

One day all KE's troops appeared ~~before~~
~~the~~ ~~castle~~ ~~at~~ ~~dawn~~ & ~~assaulted~~ ~~the~~ ~~town~~. I left ~~the~~
~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~bey~~ & ~~LA~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~castle~~ ~~to~~ ~~guard~~ ~~the~~ ~~king~~
 & ~~had~~ ~~opened~~ ~~the~~ ~~town~~ ~~gates~~. He had a
 bulwark built ~~outside~~ ~~the~~ ~~gate~~ ~~to~~ ~~protect~~ ~~the~~ ~~gates~~
 & ordered ~~the~~ ~~gates~~ ~~left~~ ~~open~~ ~~day~~ ~~and~~ ~~night~~. The first
 time they ~~came~~ ~~enemy~~ ~~attacked~~ they saw the
 open gates & all hurried ~~in~~ ~~that~~ ~~direction~~. So many
~~were~~ ~~killed~~ ~~on~~ ~~the~~ ~~bulwark~~ ~~that~~ ~~those~~ ~~behind~~
~~them~~ ~~could~~ ~~not~~ ~~get~~ ~~through~~ ~~all~~ ~~the~~ ~~corpses~~. There were
 infinite deaths among the attackers. Many of those

inside were wounded but few were killed.
 The enemy kept up ~~the~~ ^{its} ~~attacks~~ all day long.
 When one squadron ^{got} ~~tired~~, another ^{and} ~~took~~ ^{take} ~~its~~
 place, & this lasted till nightfall. At night, I
 had the bulwark & the trenches repaired wherever
 necessary. When the ~~troops~~ ^{attacker's} ~~saw~~ ~~they~~ ~~could~~ ~~harm~~
 them & ~~that~~ ^{how} ~~many~~ ~~of~~ ~~them~~ ~~were~~ ~~being~~ ~~killed~~
 they decided to ~~attack~~ ^{stop} ~~no~~ ~~more~~. They sent for all
 the catapults they ~~could~~ ~~find~~ ~~in~~ ~~that~~ ~~kingdom~~ &
 outside ~~it~~ ~~in~~ ~~many~~ ~~countries~~ ~~outside~~ ~~it~~. I ~~was~~ ^{had} ~~wounded~~
~~in~~ ~~2~~ ~~places~~ - twice: once in the leg, which was his
 weakest pt, & once by an arrow in the head. ~~It~~
 had ~~penetrated~~ ~~through~~ ~~his~~ ~~helmet~~ & the ~~arrow~~ ~~head~~
 had ~~pierced~~ ~~his~~ ~~skin~~.

A month passed w/ little fighting. I returned
 to the castle & ~~LA~~ ^{LA} ~~captain~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~town~~.
 When ~~the~~ ~~enemy~~ ~~had~~ ~~collected~~ ~~more~~ ~~than~~ ~~100~~ ~~catapults~~,
 they started firing ~~at~~ ~~them~~. The stones did ~~not~~ ~~get~~ ~~to~~ ~~destroy~~ ~~them~~.
 I ~~thought~~ ~~of~~ ~~a~~ ~~way~~ ~~to~~ ~~make~~ ~~them~~ ~~stop~~ ~~firing~~.
 He ~~had~~ ~~the~~ ~~idea~~ & ~~all~~ ~~the~~ ~~other~~ ~~prisoners~~ ~~were~~ ~~tied~~

~~Belamerin~~ 27

them to ~~heavy~~ stakes & placed ~~them~~ ^{placed} ~~on top of~~ ^{on top of} the walls. Many of ~~those~~ ^{those} ~~outside~~ ^{outside} had ~~relatives~~ ^{relatives} among the prisoners & ~~refused~~ ^{when they saw their relatives there} they forbade the catapults to fire. They ~~agreed~~ ^{agreed} so ~~freely~~ ^{freely} ~~they~~ ^{they} were ~~of great~~ ^{of great} ~~importance~~ ^{importance} & ~~highly~~ ^{highly} ~~valued~~ ^{valued} men were killed. The h called down to them in a ~~pitiful~~ ^{pitiful} voice & begged them not to fire for the love of Mohammed. The Moors outside hoisted a ~~flag~~ ^{white} ~~in sign of truce~~ ^{in sign of truce} & T ordered the h & the ~~others~~ ^{prisoners} taken down. The ~~h's~~ ^{h's} ~~kaptans~~ ^{kaptans} decided ~~not~~ ^{not} to ~~stand~~ ^{stand} ~~at his majesty's~~ ^{at his majesty's} ~~feet~~ ^{feet} till his brother & the h of Bougie arrived, who was also the h of Tunis' brother-in-law. They knew he was gathering ~~the~~ ^{a mighty} ~~troops~~ ^{troops} army ~~and~~ ^{and} i they declared a 2-month truce.

Once the truce began, many of the h's relatives ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~captains~~ ^{captains} & vassals asked the caps to let them ~~enter~~ ^{visit} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~top~~ ^{the} & castle ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~talk~~ ^{talk} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~them~~ ^{them} & they agreed to let 5 knights in, who spent each day w the h from ~~sun~~ ^{sunrise} to sunset. At night they returned to their camp. These knights knew the following kings were ~~coming~~ ^{coming} to help them: his

^{As of all} ~~his~~ ^{then} ~~brother~~ ^{brother}, the h of Bougie, the h of Fez King Menador, the h of Persia, the h of ~~Tana~~ ^{Tana}, King the h of Persia, the h of Tana, the h of Lesser Armenia, the h of Damascus, King Geber, the h of Granada & the h of Africa. All these kings were ~~related~~ ^{related} to ~~of~~ ^{of} KE & the wealthiest of them commanded 45 000 soldiers. The h of ~~Belamerin~~ ^{Belamerin} had joined the h of Tunis w 80,000 men, & together they ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~way~~ ^{way} to ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~siege~~ ^{siege}.

One day the qn sent for ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~ask~~ ^{ask} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~come~~ ^{come} & ~~speak~~ ^{speak} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~chamber~~ ^{chamber}. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~could~~ ^{could} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~imagine~~ ^{imagine} ~~what~~ ^{what} she wanted, but he quickly went ~~through~~ ^{through} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~leg~~ ^{leg} still hurt. When she saw ~~her~~ ^{her} the qn ~~sailed~~ ^{sailed} & ~~asked~~ ^{asked} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~sit~~ ^{sit} ~~down~~ ^{down} beside her & then she began to ~~spea~~ ^{spea} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~spea~~ ^{spea} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~a~~ ^a ~~low~~ ^{low} ~~voice~~ ^{voice}.

CCCXXII The qn's declaration of love to T
"My eyes have ~~regained~~ ^{regained} their sight & ~~now~~ ^{now} ~~raising~~ ^{raising} my head I see you ~~rule~~ ^{rule} the world. Heaven & earth & all God's ~~creations~~ ^{creations} obey you & truly you may be called the wealthiest of knights, for

you deserve to rule all ~~those~~ ^{those} who understand honor.
 Oh blessed knight of eternal fame! Tell me, brave
 captain: what ~~was~~ happened to yr lovely face
 & its fresh color? Why have you grown so
~~palid~~ ^{pale}? & yr ~~hair~~ & eyes, ~~that~~ ^{which} seemed like 2 mor-
 ning stars, have lost their luster. They burned
 brighter the night you rescued us from prison.
 I was so ~~delighted~~ ^{charmed} by yr well-proportioned ~~body~~ ^{person}
 that I ~~forgot~~ ^{began to} ~~forget~~ ^{betrotled} & had no eye to see
~~him~~. When he was taken from me all my love came
 to rest in you, who are the flower of chivalry.
 I know well, lord cap, that I can never ~~repay~~ ^{fully} you,
 but I beg our prophet, Mohammed to ~~reward~~ ^{give}
 you ~~as~~ ^{what} I cannot. ~~And~~ ^{for} ~~my~~ ^{part} the most val-
 uable prize I possess is my body, though it is lit-
 tle compared ~~to~~ ^{to} what you deserve. Therefore I beg
 you ~~my lord~~ to take me & this land as yr reward,
 for I wd rather be yr servant than ~~mistress~~ ^{queen} of the
 world. ~~So~~ ^{So} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~for~~ ^{for} yr beauty & gentility that you
 deserve more ~~honor~~ ^{honor} than all the crowned princes
 in the ~~world~~ ^{world}. Do not ~~be~~ ^{take} ~~offended~~ ^{offended} ~~by~~ ^{at} my words, for

though I know ~~I am~~ ^{myself} unworthy & wish you to
 be my lord & husband. If I were free & feared
 no disgrace, I ~~wd~~ ^{wd} ~~already~~ leave left w you.
 And if yr grace abandons me, ~~who~~ ^{who} will be
 my hope & refuge to ease my grief ~~that~~ ^{except} ~~you~~ ^{or} death,
 which is the end of all ills?"
 I was amazed at ~~such~~ ^{her} declaration, & he quickly
 replied thus:

CCCXXIII T's reply to the qn's declaration of
 love

"If I were free it wd be wrong of me to refuse
~~such a request~~ for yr gracious wish ~~shd~~ ^{shd} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~reward~~
 so ~~great~~ ^{great} love that I ~~shd~~ ^{shd} ~~like~~ ^{like} me to ~~serve~~ ^{help} ~~you~~ ^{you} &
~~hold~~ ^{hold} you ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~a~~ ^a daughter. But I cannot give away
 what is ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~longer~~ ^{longer} in my power. My ~~gr~~ ^{gr} ~~desire~~ ^{desire} to ~~save~~ ^{save}
 you ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~sin~~ ^{sin}! I & a noble
 lady have ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~enamored~~ ^{enamored} of each other.
 She has always been ~~chaste~~ ^{chaste} & honorable & I wd commit
 a grievous wrong if I ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~unfaithful~~ ^{unfaithful} to her. I
 wd ~~rather~~ ^{rather} ~~die~~ ^{die} than ~~commit~~ ^{commit} such an act. I ~~pray~~ ^{pray} ~~God~~ ^{God}

that if ~~such~~ ^{the} thought ^{ever} comes my mind ^{d pray (good)} to open the
 earth beneath my feet & bury me in sorrow. And you,
 my lady, who ~~but~~ ^{understand} love, shd
 not wish upon another what you wd not want for
 yrself. I beg you not to ^{take} ~~be~~ ^{offended}, for no lady
 in the world can be worthier than you, nor ^{is there}
 any prince or knight ~~be~~ so brave that he wd not
 feel'd blessed to posses yr beauty. Truth often res-
 trains our ^{instincts} ~~passions~~ & yr ladyship's wds have dis-
 pers'd the clouds of ignorance & ~~illness~~ that
 dash'd my understanding. The ^{bright} sun of true
 doctrine has warmed my will to serve ~~you~~ ^{even}
~~at~~ ^{the} risk of my ^{for you} life. And since I ^{have} ~~confess'd~~ ^{confess'd} my sin,
 your ~~shd~~ ^{shd be} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~generously~~ ^{generously}. Such are the
~~merits~~ ^{merits} of the lady ^{who} ~~loves~~ ^{loves} me that God
 has forbidden my heart to change ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~repent~~
 weeps. God & never will ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{rejoice} ~~happy~~ till I see my
 mistress. But I assure you of my ^{good} ~~love~~ ^{love} & reverence,
 & yr beauty, grace, & wisdom oblige me to serve
 you as long as I live. Fear of error restrains me
 from reciting my ~~sorrow~~ ^{sorrow}, though my wear-

ness is even ^{greater} & a gt poet says weariness never
~~diminishes~~ ^{diminishes} love. There is another reason too that I
 don't ^{must not} ~~wish to~~ forget. Since you are ^a Saracen & I
~~am~~ ^{am} a X'tian, our marriage wd be illicit. But do
 not lose ^{hope} ~~faith~~ ^{faith} in me because of what I say, for
 as long as my soul endures I shall never fail you.
 I shall ~~serve~~ ^{serve} you wherever I am as yr gt worth
~~deserves~~ ^{deserves}.

With tears in her eyes, the queen replied thus:

CCXXIV The qn's reply to T

"I never wd have ^{thought} ~~thought~~ ^{thought} so noble a knight
 cd be so cruel ~~to~~ ^{to} you ~~if~~ ^{if} you knew ^{how} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~life~~ ^{life} is ⁱⁿ
~~danger~~ ^{danger} ^{illness is} you wd quickly cure me. It saddens ~~me~~ ^{me} to think
 I cannot tell you my troubles. My ~~soul~~ ^{soul} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~grief~~ ^{grief} ~~for~~ ^{for}
 my ~~soul~~ ^{soul}, but I have ~~never~~ ^{never} ~~told~~ ^{told} ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~of~~ ^{of}
 it except for a little ^{And trusting in} ~~just~~ ^{just} ~~now~~ ^{now}, ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you}
~~do not~~ ^{do not} ~~refuse~~ ^{refuse} me, I shall die, & ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~hope~~ ^{hope}
 will be to see you again ^{either} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~heaven~~ ^{heaven} or ~~hell~~ ^{hell}.
 I ~~love~~ ^{worship} you ~~as~~ ^{as} a god, ^{and} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~love~~ ^{love} has only one

~~defect~~ ^{fault}: that though I love you for yr virtues you do not love me for mine. Such defeated hopes shd lessen my passion, but I refuse to despair & shall ~~wait~~ ^{persevere} yr until I die. You say we cannot marry because I am a Saracen & you a X'tian. That can easily be solved, for you can become a Saracen. ~~And if you~~ ^{claim} refuse & ~~maintain~~ ^{agree} that yr doctrine is better, I shall believe you & ~~say~~ ^{so} too. Therefore, brave knight, open yr eye & look into yr heart, for I shall ~~do as~~ ^{carry out my} promises ~~more happily than~~ ^{more happily than} you ~~think~~ ^{think}. ~~And~~ ^{for} that ~~dance~~ ^{dance} you say you love, I ~~think~~ ^{think} that's something you ~~invented~~ ^{made that up} because I don't attract you. ~~But~~ ^{but} I thank you for yr ~~offer~~ ^{offer} to help me in my virtues. ~~And~~ ^{and} I know it's ~~part~~ ^{part} of yr ~~duty~~ ^{duty} & I prefer to take it as the ~~act~~ ^{act} of a father or lord, & for this I kiss yr hands. To ~~thought~~ ^{pondered} for a while about the q's, offer to ~~convert~~ ^{convert} to X'tianity. He was v. ~~pleased~~ ^{pleased} & thought he saw a way to exalt his religion. He decided to show ~~as much~~ ^{all the} love ~~of the ed~~ ^{he cd} to the q's w/out betraying the pr. His purpose was ~~to~~ ^{to} And to ~~encourage~~ ^{encourage} her ~~will~~ ^{will} to

convert, I ~~begin~~ ^{begin} smiled & began to speak thus:
 CCCXXV It's reply to the q
 "Wds reveal our ~~desires~~ ^{desires}, which otherwise wd remain ~~locked~~ ^{locked} w/in ~~us~~ ^{our hearts} & ~~we~~ ^{we} know only ~~to~~ ^{to} God. A virtuous lady, I ~~try~~ ^{try} to ~~serve~~ ^{serve} you not w carnal love but ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ true charity. ~~But~~ ^{but} what tastes sweet to others is bitter as gall to me, for natural reason forces me to keep my ~~promises~~ ^{word} to my lady, you cannot be mistress of my person, but you can be of my will & possessions. My brave deeds will increase yr honor & fame. Something that will be ~~for~~ ^{for} its owner is well worth desiring. I shall perform ~~perfect~~ ^{perfect} acts of ~~valor~~ ^{valor} & ~~prudence~~ ^{prudence} & ~~reason~~ ^{reason} for virtuous ladies avoid ~~danger~~ ^{danger} & ~~rash~~ ^{rash} wishes. Something that will be ~~for~~ ^{for} its owner is well worth desiring. ~~And~~ ^{and} therefore I wd ~~not~~ ^{not} be ~~glad~~ ^{glad} to die except for something worth more than life. ~~And~~ ^{and} I, my lady, I beg you to be baptized & accept the X'tian faith if you wish to ~~live~~ ^{live} in God's company. W this help & mine you will rule yr kingdom. I shall find you a young & valiant

Wisdom (Apocrypha)
§ 10-14

Trinity, & beg you to tell me what the gteest good
is in this ~~world~~ ^{life}. Then I shall become a Christian.
I saw the h's good will & began to speak in the
following manner:

CCCXXVIII What is the gteest good in this ^{life} world
Ancient philosophers ^{had a variety of opinions} about this matter. Some
favored riches, for rich men ^{are} honored. Virgil was
one of these. He wrote ^{about the making of money} about acquiring riches, & Cal-
sars ^{also} based ~~at~~ his wisdom to gain worldly riches.
Others favored ~~riches~~ brightness, for brights win
many victories. One of ^{them} was Lucan, who often spoke
of ^{glory} in his ~~poem~~. Others favored health, which prolongs
a ^{man's} ^{life}. ^{Among these was} ~~Cal~~ ^{who} wrote ~~the~~ ^{the} on staying healthy. Another was ~~the~~ ^{the} Emperor
Constantine, who gave ^{up} his empire to preserve his
health. Still others favored love, which makes men
glad ^{to} ^{be} ^{with} ^{others}. ^{Among these} were Ovid & Boccaccio
who wrote ^{of} ^{the} world & Cressida, ^{as well as} ^{of} ^{Paris} & Helen
for whom such ~~ill~~ deeds were done. Others said
~~ill~~ customs raised men from ^{barbarians}. One of these

was Cato, who wrote ~~the~~ ^{the} about ^{good} ~~the~~ ^{the} behavior.
Still others favored wisdom, for wisdom ^{helps} us
know ourselves & God & all God's creatures. Among these
was Aristotle, who wrote ~~the~~ ^{the} about wisdom ^{of} Solomon
to whom God ~~and~~ ^{gave} ~~made~~ ^{unequaled} ~~wisdom~~ ^{wisdom} & who
said: "I love wisdom, for it is enlightenment of the
soul, & ~~it~~ ^{it} shall ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~honor~~ ^{honor} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~presence~~ ^{presence} ~~of~~ ^{of}
elders & youths, ^{shall possess} ^{of} ^{judgement} in the sight
of rulers, & ^{their} ^{thoughts} ^{shall} ^{be} ^{remembered} ⁱⁿ ^{the} ^{presence} ^{of} ^{the} ^{gods}.
My government of peoples shall
always be remembered, & thus my delight is
great."

Men should heed his words, for wisdom is more precious
than gold & silver or jewels. But though many
strive for wisdom, they ~~do~~ ^{do} not all ^{use} ^{it} ⁱⁿ ^{order} ^{to} ^{feel} ^{superior} ^{to} ^{others}. Some
use ~~it~~ ^{it} ⁱⁿ ^{order} ^{to} ^{feel} ^{superior} ^{to} ^{others}. Such
men are ^{guilty} ^{of} ^{pride} & ^{commit} ^{the} ^{sin} ^{of} ^{pride}, &
their wisdom is ^{like} ^{fast} ^{wind}. Others ^{seek} ^{wisdom} ^{to} ^{gain} ^{riches},
and are moved by the sin of ~~avarice~~ ^{avarice}.
They wd ^{do} ^{not} ^{be} ^{better} ^{off} ^{by} ^{studying} ^{medicine},
for thus they wd gain worldly riches. Others

see it in order to ~~be~~ ^{you} praise ~~by~~ ^{by} their fellows.
Such men are vain glorians & learn ~~to~~ ^{fully} what suits
them: the nature & movements of ~~the~~ ^{the} planets;
the properties of ~~the~~ elements & other things of this ^{kind}.
~~type~~ Others strive to know themselves, there are
~~inspired~~ ^{inspired} by God's virtue & their understanding is good,
for they strive to live well & serve God & are called
~~wise~~ Such men ^{who} win celestial glory & the fruits &
flower of wisdom & are called sages. My lord, I
~~have~~ ^{now} ~~told~~ ^{answered} you everything I ~~can~~ ^{can} in an
~~answer~~ ^{as best I can.} to your question if I knew more than say
it. I beg you ~~to~~ ^{to} be baptized, for I wish
to be your brother & comrade in arms."

The k said he was ready & that he wanted no
thing so much as to be a Xtrian. I replied: "My
lord, I beg you to swear to our brotherhood 1st
on the kibleh as a Saracen & then as a Xtrian after
your baptism."

The k said he wd be happy to ~~do~~ ^{obey} whatever he
liked. And to test him I asked: "My lord, do
you wish to be baptized in public or ~~in~~ private?"

"What?" said the k. "Do you think I ^{want} ~~wish~~
to deceive God? I want all my nights to see my
baptism & conversion, for I hope they will be im-
spired to ~~do the same~~ ^{do likewise} be baptized too. And obey
you to send for them right away."

I ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~most~~ ^{quickly} ~~obeyed~~ ^{obeyed} him, for he expected to see
at benefit to Xtrianity. He sent a Moor to ~~take~~ ^{take}
KE's cap's that he ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} them by their fealty
to ~~come~~ ^{come} ~~before~~ ^{before} him w all their troops. And since their lord
ordered them to come peacefully & unarmed, they ~~very~~
^{happily} ~~obeyed~~ ^{obeyed} him.

CCCXXXIX How KE was baptized
After ~~the~~ ^{the} baptizing the gm & ~~then~~ ^{then} the k
~~out of~~ ^{out of} prison, ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~took~~ ^{took} him ~~down~~ ^{down} to the town
to be baptized in the town. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~had~~ ^{had} a platform ~~built~~
^{erected} in ~~the~~ a lovely square ^{erected} ~~hung~~ ^{with} ~~brocade~~ ^{silks & brocade}. The k
sat on ~~it~~ ^{it} in a chair covered w brocade. ~~He~~ ^{There} ~~was~~ ^{was}
~~near~~ ^{near} his royal obedi on one corner of the plat-
form ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~was~~ ^{was} a big silver basin full of water. I
had ordered a wide ladder built so ~~any~~ ^{any} there

who wanted to be baptized ^{climb} got up & down ~~from the~~
 KE's captain & ~~all the~~ ^{the} troops set out ~~on~~ ^{on}
 ft & unarmed, ~~for~~ ^{they} ~~was~~ ^{camped} close to ~~the~~ town. When
 they reached the gates the caps & knights ~~separated~~
~~swart~~ ^{asked} 1st. Then the others followed. When they
 saw the h on the platform, they all bowed deeply
 & asked what ~~his~~ ^{he} ~~command~~ ^{wish} was. ~~He~~ ^{he} ~~boldly~~ ^{boldly}
 began to speak ~~thus~~: "My faithful vassals, comrades
 & brothers. God ~~had~~ ^{was} ~~been~~ ^{pitied} me & all of
 you if you wish, for he has ~~enlightened~~ ^{enlightened} ~~my~~ ^{me}
~~soul~~ & ~~understanding~~. This virtuous X'tian cap has
 done me many favors. First, he freed me from
 prison. Second, he ~~taught~~ ^{has} ~~taught~~ ^{taught} me about X'tianity.
 & ~~made~~ ^{the} ~~me~~ ^{showed} ~~realize~~ ^{that} ~~that~~ ^{that} Mohammed's sect is false & wild-
 ed & ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~who~~ ^{those} ~~believe~~ ^{who} in it will be damned ~~eternally~~.
 Therefore I beg & order you as good vassals & brothers
 to be baptized to me. Trust me, for in doing so I
 swear yr souls will be saved. ~~Let~~ ^{Let} ~~those~~ ^{those} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~wish~~ ^{wish} to
 be baptized stay where ~~they~~ ^{you} are. Those who do not
 shd leave the sq to make room for ~~them~~.
 Having spoken these words, the h ~~took~~ ^{took} off his
~~stripped down~~ ^{stripped down} ~~to~~ ^{to}

shirt ~~before~~ ^{before} ~~everyone~~. T led him to the basin
 & poured ~~the~~ ^{the} pitcher of water over his head, saying:
 "KE, I baptize you in the name of the Father, the
 Son, & the Holy Ghost."
 Then T baptized ~~almost~~ ^{most} ~~all~~ ^{of} the other prisoners, since
 they were ~~almost~~ ^{almost} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} h's close relatives. Then he bap-
 tized 2 captains ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~their~~ ^{relatives} ~~whole~~ ^{whole} ~~families~~. One family was
 called Abu al-Sarray & the other Capsan ~~et~~.
~~Altogether,~~ ^{Altogether,} T baptized more than 6,000 Saracens ~~that~~ ^{that} day.
 He did the same ~~thing~~ ^{thing} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~next~~ ^{next} ~~day~~ ^{day} & every day
 till ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~year~~ ^{year} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~finished~~. Only a few of the ~~most~~ ^{most} ~~valiant~~
 scoundrels refused & left the square.
 Then T told the h: "My lord, when you were
 a Saracen enemy of our X'tian doctrine, you prom-
 sed to be my brother in arms. I beg you ~~to~~ ^{now} ~~to~~ ^{to} swear
~~it~~ ^{it} ~~again~~ ^{again} ~~now~~ ^{now} as a X'tian, ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~comfort~~ ^{comfort} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~soul~~."
 The h said he wd gladly do so. T had written
 the names of the 4 gospels on a piece of paper.
 He placed it before the h, who swore the fol-
 lowing oath:

~~Orlando~~
~~la Meris~~ 310

CCXXX KE's oath

"I, E, h of Greater Ethiopia by the grace of God, place my hands on the 4 Gospels & swear as a true Xtian to be a loyal brother in arms to you, TB, as long as we live & to be a friend ^{to} ~~to~~ your friends & an enemy ~~to~~ ^{to} your enemies. And as a ~~brother~~ brother I promise to ~~share~~ ^{share} all my present & future possessions w you & ~~to~~ ^{to} visit my life ~~to~~ ^{to} save yours. If you ~~are~~ ^{are} imprisoned. And I swear to do everything ^{god} brotherhood requires."

T ~~repeated~~ ^{repeated} the ~~same~~ ^{same} oath, as he had ~~done~~ ^{done} before when he was a Saracen. Then they embraced & kissed, & from then on all those who swore brotherhood repeated the same words.

Then T ~~returned~~ ^{returned} to ~~his~~ ^{his} baptizing. ~~for~~ ^{for} so many Saracens desired it that even working day & night I can't get ~~it~~ ^{it} finish. ~~But~~ ^{But} one day a ~~priar~~ ^{priar} arrived. He had come in a merchant ship to ransom Xtian slaves.

This priar was from ~~the city of~~ ^{the city of} Valencia in ~~Spain~~ ^{Spain} or most ~~fortunate~~ ^{fortunate} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} in Spain.

~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~

full of valiant knights & abundant in every thing except spices. This city exports more merchandise than the entire rest of the world. Its inhabitants are good, ~~peaceful~~ ^{peaceful} & of ~~eloquent~~ ^{eloquent} conversation. Its women are not beautiful, but they are wittier & more attractive ~~than~~ ^{than} ~~anywhere~~ ^{anywhere} else, ~~for~~ ^{for} with their graceful ~~gestures~~ ^{gestures} & sweet ~~discourse~~ ^{discourse} they all times ~~to~~ ^{to} come ~~the~~ ^{the} city's ~~ill~~ ^{ill} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~cause~~ ^{cause} it to ~~become~~ ^{become} ~~desert~~ ^{desert} ~~land~~ ^{land} ~~inhabited~~ ^{inhabited} ~~by~~ ^{by} many nations & ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~seed~~ ^{seed} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~curst~~ ^{curst} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~dis~~ ^{dis} ~~trust~~ ^{trust} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~fathers~~ ^{fathers} & ~~brothers~~ ^{brothers}. According to Elias the Valencia ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~lose~~ ^{lose} ~~3~~ ³ ~~scowges~~ ^{scowges}: Jews, ~~Moslems~~ ^{Moslems}, ~~Mosses~~ ^{Mosses}, & ~~converted~~ ^{converted} ~~Xtians~~ ^{Xtians}. He also says the city is ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~blessed~~ ^{blessed} because the sun's sphere ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~reflected~~ ^{reflected} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~earthly~~ ^{earthly} ~~paradise~~ ^{paradise} & ~~strikes~~ ^{strikes} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~limb~~ ^{limb} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~Valencia~~ ^{Valencia} ~~directly~~ ^{directly} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~this~~ ^{this} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~cause~~ ^{cause} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~good~~ ^{good} ~~fortune~~ ^{fortune}.

But to return to our story, this priar knew a Xtian captain had captured KE & freed all ~~these~~ ^{these} ~~also~~ ^{also} ~~included~~ ^{included} ~~a~~ ^a ~~captured~~ ^{captured} ~~slave~~ ^{slave} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~the~~ ^{the}

shipwrecked galley. He ~~went to~~ ~~had~~ came to ask T for a donation to ~~help~~ ^{to help him buy} ~~for the love of God to help~~ ~~him~~ ~~see~~ ~~as many~~ ~~same~~ ~~Ulycian~~ ~~slaves~~ ~~as he~~ ~~could~~ ^{possible}.
T was delighted to see the friar & begged him to ~~finish the~~ ~~captives~~ ^{capture} all those who remained. And in the following days he ~~put~~ ^{set} 44,327 Moorish men & women on the path to salvation.

All those who ~~had~~ refused to convert ~~joined~~ ~~together~~ ~~&~~ ~~at~~ ~~out~~, leaving only the Christians.

The news quickly spread throughout Barbary & reached the kings who were ~~on~~ ~~their~~ ~~way~~ to help KE. They ~~were~~ ~~felt~~ ~~outwaged~~ ~~&~~ ~~hurried~~ ~~to~~ ~~seize~~ ~~his~~ ~~kingdom~~, which they ^{quickly} conquered & gave to the h of Pevsian son.

During this time KE received ^{reports} ~~messages~~ every day ~~saying~~ ~~telling~~ ~~him~~ ~~how~~ ~~his~~ ~~kingdom~~ ~~was~~ ~~being~~ ~~conquered~~ ~~and~~ ~~finally~~, when ~~there~~ ~~were~~ ~~only~~ ~~3~~ ~~castles~~ ~~that~~ ~~hadn't~~ ~~surrendered~~. ~~The~~ ~~kings~~ ~~used~~ ~~to~~ ~~gather~~ ~~all~~ ~~their~~ ~~armies~~ ~~to~~ ~~capture~~ ~~these~~ ~~last~~ ~~3~~ ~~castles~~.

After KE ~~had~~ ~~been~~ ^{was} baptized, T begged him

to return all the ^{captured} cities & towns ~~he had taken~~ from the h of ~~Theman~~ ^{the} ~~to~~ ~~him~~ ~~generous~~ ^{of Theman}.
He agreed, but he begged T on his knees in arms to ^{help him} ~~marry~~ ~~him~~ ~~&~~ ~~the~~ ~~gn~~.

"My lord," said T, "leave it to me ^{and} I shall plead with her till she ^{consents} ~~agrees~~, for according to our law ~~&~~ ~~marriage~~ ~~by~~ ~~force~~ ~~is~~ ~~unlawful~~ ~~&~~ ~~illegitimate~~."

Then they all rode forth & left ^{leaving} ~~AI~~ in charge of the castle. ~~When~~ ~~the~~ ~~king~~ ~~saw~~ ~~how~~ ~~everyone~~ ~~had~~ ~~converted~~ ~~&~~ ~~now~~ ~~everyone~~ ~~obeyed~~ ~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~king's~~ ~~graceful~~ ~~speech~~ ~~&~~ ~~generosity~~ ~~to~~ ~~him~~ ~~or~~ ~~anyone~~ ~~else's~~, ~~he~~ ~~asked~~ ~~T~~ ~~to~~ ~~let~~ ~~him~~ ~~continue~~ ~~in~~ ~~his~~ ~~faith~~ ~~till~~ ~~such~~ ~~time~~ ~~as~~ ~~he~~ ~~felt~~ ~~moved~~ ~~to~~ ~~convert~~. T honored ~~the~~ ~~king's~~ ~~request~~ ~~as~~ ~~much~~ ~~as~~ ~~he~~ ~~could~~. ~~At~~ ~~last~~ ~~his~~ ~~opinion~~ ~~was~~ ~~always~~ ~~valued~~ ^{1st} in council, & he spoke after the h.

The h & all his knights went to ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~of~~ ~~Theman~~, which he ~~had~~ ~~returned~~ ~~to~~ ~~Qu~~ ~~Enevaldine~~ ~~along~~ ~~with~~ ~~all~~ ~~the~~ ~~captured~~ ~~towns~~ ~~&~~ ~~castles~~. ~~Almost~~ ~~everyone~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~kingdom~~ ~~was~~ ~~Christian~~, & the friar taught them instructed them in ~~the~~ ~~faith~~ ~~that~~ ~~they~~ ~~should~~ ~~know~~.

One day the qn, having regained her kingdom
decided to ~~tempt~~ ^{tempt} T again to ~~embrace her~~ ^{marry her}
~~and~~ ~~she~~ ~~decided~~ to propose to him thus:

CCCXXXI The new qn of T's proposal to T

"Since I can imagine no one better than you,
I must tell you what ^{power} love has given you,
for my tears ~~shed~~ ^{show} ~~you~~ ^{reveal} how grief
torments my soul. ~~Doth~~ ^{Do} you see I shall die if you
do not ~~help~~ ^{save} me? ~~At~~ ^{How} few you ~~shall~~ ^{will} again
refuse, ~~and~~ ^{and} I swear ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~you~~ ^{will} ~~don't~~ ^{not} ~~know~~ ^{desire}
the smallest part of my sufferings, ~~but~~ ^{but} I hope you
~~will~~ ^{will} quickly give me life or death. Do not prolong
my anguish, ~~but~~ ^{but} either give me joy or lend
me ~~life~~ ^{life}, for ~~request~~ ^{request} is good, just, & holy. Do
not hesitate ~~for~~ ^{for} fear of the ~~by~~ ^{by} the conqueror
always excels the conquered & love's laws ~~are~~
~~stronger~~ ^{stronger} ~~than~~ ^{than} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~others~~ ^{others}, not only friendship but even God.
~~Don't~~ ^{Don't} you know ~~love~~ ^{love} is the ~~nothing~~ ^{nothing} is as strong as love,
for it ~~drives~~ ^{drives} ~~wise~~ ^{wise} ~~men~~ ^{men} mad & ~~makes~~ ^{makes} ~~the~~ ^{the} old ~~young~~
~~into~~ ^{into} young, ~~the~~ ^{the} rich ~~poor~~ ^{poor}, ~~the~~ ^{the} stingy ~~generous~~

you, the sad gay & laughing, & the ~~happy~~ ^{gay} sad
& the pensive. ~~Often~~ ^{Often} fathers love their daughters
& brothers their sisters. You can love me ~~with~~ ^{honorably}
~~thing~~ ^{thing} ~~as~~ ^{as} you, for ~~it~~ ^{it} was you freed me from captivity &
made me qn of T. It is proven that ~~only~~ ^{only} true
love only ~~occurs~~ ^{occurs} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~demons~~ ^{demons} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~wife~~ ^{wife} ~~understanding~~ ^{understanding}
& ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~it~~ ^{it} never changes. ~~The~~ ^{The} vulgar person
only loves like an ~~ass~~ ^{ass}, ~~who~~ ^{who} loves whatever ~~it~~ ^{it} sees.
I brace knight, since ~~no~~ ^{no} ~~understanding~~ ^{understanding} is un-
equalled one must conclude that yr love is too. And
since yr loving mercy is so abundant, give me a ~~gift~~ ^{gift}
~~of~~ ^{of} ~~it~~ ^{it}, for my only wish is to honor & serve you
as my lord."

She fell silent & said no more. T thought for a
~~while~~ ^{while} ~~moment~~ ^{moment} & then replied thus:

CCCXXXII T's reply to the qn
"No one can build a ~~strong~~ ^{strong} wighty castle on
sand. I say this, my lady, for I see love has
troubled ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~truly~~ ^{truly} ~~and~~ ^{and} you have forgotten what
I told ~~you~~ ^{you}: that I cannot give ~~you~~ ^{you} what

another already possesses. For ladyship knows true
 love ~~cannot be divided~~ ^{is indivisible} ~~indivisible~~ cannot be divid-
 ed w/out offending the beloved. Therefore I beg
 you ^{to} open yr eyes. Do not let suffering cloud yr
 understanding ~~nor~~ hope for what ^{cannot & shd not} ~~never can be~~
~~shd be done~~ ^{turn} yr thoughts ~~in~~ ^{elsewhere} &
 heed my advice. Do not be ~~offended~~ ^{offended} by ~~my~~ ^{at} my
 wds, for my deeds will ~~compensate~~ ^{make up for them} & show I
 love you as a father or brother. I beg you to take
 this brave h as yr husband & companion ~~for~~ ^{for} you
 already know him & how much he loves you!
 You will ~~live~~ ^{live} peacefully in yr kingdom & please
 me & serve the h, who will be most grateful ^{to you}.
 The qm ^{saw} T's will & how little choice she had,
~~and she~~ ^{replied} thus:

CCCXXIII The qm's reply to T
 "Since I ~~knowing~~ ^{knowing} yr gt worthiness ^{I feel} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~admiration~~
~~self~~ ^{turn} to joy when I see yr steadfast-
 ness & wisdom. I ~~well~~ know you shd be canon-
 ized as a saint ^{for yr} true ~~is~~ ^{is} love. ~~But~~ ^{don't}

think I can be ~~considered~~ ^{confuted} ~~for~~ ~~forming~~ ~~of~~ ~~love~~ ~~for~~
 I shall ^{always} love you all my life, for yr curis dom &
 gentility. ~~And~~ ^{And} since ~~my~~ ^{I cannot} ~~love~~ ~~you~~ ~~as~~ ~~a~~ ~~father~~ ~~for~~ ~~I~~
~~cannot~~ ^{cannot} ~~repay~~ ~~the~~ ~~of~~ ~~your~~ ~~honors~~ ~~&~~ ~~services~~. ~~Therefore~~
 I ~~pray~~ ^{pray} ~~the~~ ~~lord~~ ~~God~~ to give you honor & prospe-
 rity, since ~~I~~ ~~cannot~~ ~~you~~ ~~refuse~~ ~~them~~ ~~from~~ ~~my~~ ~~hand~~.
 You are so ~~worthy~~ ^{lofty} than I am unfit to be yr
 servant. You deserve to rule the world, for I wd be
 dead & ~~undone~~ ^{destroyed} if ~~I~~ ~~did~~ ~~not~~ ~~for~~ ~~God's~~ ~~&~~ ~~yr~~ ~~help~~. I
~~trust~~ ^{trust} ~~in~~ ~~your~~ ~~virtue~~ ~~&~~ ~~shall~~ ~~obey~~ ~~all~~ ~~of~~ ~~your~~ ~~commands~~.
 When T ~~saw~~ ^{heard} the qm's ^{gentility} ~~gentility~~, he burst on the
 hand ~~around~~ ^{around} & thanked her infinitely. Then he
 quickly sent for the h & the foreign ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~they~~ ~~were~~
 married before everyone. The next day ~~he~~ ^{he} made them
 attend Mass like good Catholics. Their wedding was
 most solemn, as befitting ~~with~~ ^{with} a ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~royal~~ ~~couple~~, & he
 took ~~possession~~ ^{possession} of the hdm of T as the qm's
 husband. The h loved T ^{above} ~~more~~ ~~than~~ ~~anyone~~ ~~else~~
 in the world & wd have done anything for him.
 And T, for this part, ^{also} ~~loved~~ ~~the~~ ~~h~~ ~~&~~ ~~quite~~ ~~much~~.

While the h & q^u ^{were feasting & celebrating} their marriage news came every day of ^{their} impending destruction ^{for} ^{as} soon as the Saracen king took these ^{last} 3 castles & they ^{planned to} ^{destroy} ^{all} the X'tians & ^{murder} them. I knew this & said: "My lord, we must ^{think} ^{how} to save our lives. How many of our men are ^{ready} ^{for} ^{to} ^{fight} ⁱⁿ battle?"

"What?" asked the bey. "Do you think you've ^{mastered} ^{of} the world? You should be ^{happy} ^{to} ^{have} ^{you} captured this king. Go ^{back} ^{to} ^{your} ^{land} & let us live by our laws & ^{let} ^{these} ^{new} ^{found} ^{X'tians} renounce their so-called holy baptism. For if ^{these} ^{of} these things find we have returned to ^{our} ^{old} ^{faith}, ^{they} ^{will} ^{show} ^{mercy} & let us live." ^{He} ^{drove} ^{his} ^{sword} &

KE ^{turned} ^{to} ^{the} ^{bey} ⁱⁿ ^a ^{fit} ^{of} ^{rage}. He ^{brought} ^{his} ^{sword} ^{down} ^{on} ^{his} ^{head} & his brains spilt ^{into} ^{the} ^{floor}. Then the h said: "Oh dog, son of a bitch, seed of an evil sect. This is the reward ^{you} ^{ill} ^{person} ^{deserves}!"
I was ^{so} ^{very} ^{angry} at the ^{murderer's} ^{death}. But he,

restrained himself from criticizing the h, but soon after ^{when} ^{his} ^{fall} ^{from} ^{power} ^{occurred}. The bey's death pleased some & displeased others, but it served as an example to ^{everyone}.

T ^{inspected} ^{the} ^{troops} ^{to} ^{see} ^{how} ^{many} ^{soldiers} ^{he} ^{had} ^{left}. ^{He} ^{found} ¹⁸ ²³⁰ ^{cavalry} & 45,000 infantry. ^{He} ^{ordered} ^{them} ^{to} ^{pay} ^{him} ^{the} ^h: "My lord, let us ^{organize} ^{things} ^{to} ^{attract} ^{more} ^{men}."

The h, who felt guilty about ^{the} ^{murders} he had committed, began to ^{reply} ^{thus}:

CCCXXIX How KE apologized to T & they reaffirmed their friendship.
Alan, ^{what} ^{guilt} ^{for} ^I ^{fear} ^{my} ^{own} ^{doing} ^{will} ^{cost} ^{me} ^{my} ^{love}. You stop loving me, I shall end my life. If you virtue does not ^{leave} ^{me} ^{for} ^{your} ^{love} & brotherhood, ^{then} ^{leave} ^{me} ^{for} ^{your} ^{love}. I am guilty of ^{their} ^{own} ^{death} ^{because} ^{of} ^{my} ^{excess} ^{of} ^{rage} made me ^{kill} ^{him}. His ^{mind} ^{was} ^{driven} ^{to} ^{me} & I ^{did} ^{not} ^{restrain} ^{my} ^{hand}.

The L & T all their men ~~left~~ set out left to
 & rode towards the ^{Saracens} ~~city~~ to see if they could keep
 them ~~from entering~~ ^{out of} the kingdom. When they ~~got~~ ^{got} to a
~~mountain top~~ ^{mountain top} they saw the enemy ^{spread out in the distance}
~~Some were examined~~ ^{Some were examined} & ~~3 leagues~~ ^{3 leagues} away.
 Many messengers ^{were sent} ~~came~~ back & forth & the Saracens
~~was~~ told ~~KE~~ that unless he & T & all the others
 converted to Mohammed's sect they wd be ~~murdered~~
~~slain~~ ^{slain} ~~if they~~ ^{heard this message} ~~heard this message~~
~~refused to~~ ^{refused to} reply ~~to~~ ^{to} the messengers ~~was~~ ^{was} angry w/pt
 him. When they had conquered all ~~of~~ ^{of} KE's
 kingdom they ~~all~~ ^{all} rode towards him. T
~~said~~ ^{said}: "My lord since they're coming this way ~~we~~
~~shall~~ ^{shall} conquer them here ~~at~~ ^{at} this town w/ 2
 the troops & I shall go w/ the rest to see ~~in~~
 what ~~kind of~~ ^{kind of} formation they're coming ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ they're ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ
 formation ~~they'll~~ ^{they'll} be as good as defeated."
 "Oh brother T I'd much rather go w/ you than
 stay in this city. Leave LA in charge, for I
 wish to live & die by yr side."
 Seeing the h's will, T agreed ~~to~~ ^{to} make LA cap-
 tain. ~~He~~ ^{He} told him: "Keep all the horses saddled

~~don't let~~ ^{don't let} the men ~~camped~~ ^{camped} & when you ~~see~~ ^{see} a red
~~flag~~ ^{flag} ~~for~~ ^{for} my arms on that hill near the riverbank,
 attach their right flank. They will ~~gather~~ ^{gather}
 their ~~troops~~ ^{troops} ~~at~~ ^{at} the ~~water~~ ^{water} & since the river is
 deep we will be able to ~~kill~~ ^{kill} many of them. But
 don't leave the city till you see the flag."
 To reach the Christians, the Saracens led to ~~climb~~ ^{climb}
 a big mtn w/ many springs on it. T continually
 circled around the ~~water~~ ^{water} till he ~~caught~~ ^{caught} flight of
 in the distance. Then he hid all his troops
 in ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~woods~~ ^{woods} & told them to dismount &
 rest. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} T climbed a tall pine & watched
 the enemy ~~advance~~ ^{advance} ~~up~~ ^{up} the ~~hill~~ ^{hill} & calling at
~~around~~ ^{around} the springs ~~all~~ ^{all} day to
 advance ~~to~~ ^{to} 2 leagues, ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~from~~ ^{from} their camp ~~to~~ ^{to} the
 city. ~~They~~ ^{They} ~~reached~~ ^{reached} the ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} ~~above~~ ^{above}
~~they~~ ^{they} ~~decided~~ ^{decided} to stay at the ~~foot~~ ^{foot} where there
 were lovely meadows & a ~~big~~ ^{big} irrigation ~~canal~~ ^{canal}
 They ~~were~~ ^{were} about 40,000 ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~them~~ ^{them} but ~~they~~ ^{they}
~~felt~~ ^{felt} help was nearby.

And when ~~he~~ ^{that} saw almost $\frac{1}{2}$ of them had
dismounted, ~~he~~ ^{he} & the ~~h~~ ^h attacked, they killed ~~so~~
^{an astonishing # of} savages that it was astonishing to see all
the corpses. ~~They~~ ^{and} they wd have killed many more
except that if night hadnt fallen ~~and saved them~~
then on the mt heard ~~the~~ ^{the} cries but never
imagined the Xtrians wd dare ^{to} ~~to~~ approach their
camp.

When the sun rose the next morning K Menador
~~led his troops~~ ^{led} down the mt ~~never thinking~~ ^{thinking} T &
~~to be~~ ^{to be} there, he thought ~~they~~ ^{the} were ~~scared~~
a small raiding party & sent a messenger to
order them to surrender & convert. Otherwise he swore
by Mohammed to hang ~~every~~ ^{every} one he ~~captured~~ ^{captured}.
E replied: "I tell yr master I shall not answer
his ~~boish~~ ^{boish} words but if he ~~come~~ ^{come} to is brave enough
to lead his ~~troops~~ ^{troops} down to the plain ~~and show~~
~~him~~ ^{me} who's threatening to hang & make him
drown from grief ~~change~~ ^{with a cup} all the days of his life."
The messenger took the reply back to his
master, who furiously spurred his mount ~~at~~ ^{at} all his

soldiers followed him, & a most cruel & bloody bat-
tle ensued. ~~After a while~~ ^{After a while} when ~~many~~ ^{many} men had
died on both sides, KM retreated ~~with what was left~~
of his ~~troops~~ ^{troops}. Then he sent ~~to~~ ^{to} his bro-
ther the h of Lesser Armenia ~~for help~~ ^{for help}. When ~~he~~
~~got there~~ ^{got there} KM said: "My lord & brother, these cap-
tured Xtrians are the bravest soldiers I ~~ever~~ ^{ever} ~~seen~~
seen. We've been fighting all day & they've never
retreated but ~~with~~ ^{with} killed most of my men &
wounded me slightly. I shant consider myself a
knave if I dont kill their treacherous captain.
He's wearing a damask ^{coat of arms} ~~with~~ ^{with} 3 stars on each
side, & around his neck ~~is~~ ^{is} on one side & 3
gold ones on the other. ~~And~~ ^{There} ~~is~~ ^{is} an image
of his Mohammed among his neck, ^{a mark} w a long beard
& a child on his shoulder. He's crossing a river &
I suppose that child must be his ~~son~~ ^{son} ~~whom~~ ^{whom} Mohammed
~~sent~~ ^{sent} ~~to~~ ^{to} captain ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~praying~~ ^{praying} to
help him in battle.

The h of LA ~~replied~~ ^{replied} scornfully: "Let me ~~see~~ ^{at}
him, for I promise to ~~take~~ ^{take} ~~revenge~~ ^{revenge} even if
he's got 10 Mohammeds in his belly."

^{Then} ~~And~~ he turned to his men & ~~begin~~ addressed them thus:

CCXXXV The h of LA's speech to his soldiers
~~Oh~~ friends & brothers, & ^{admirable} distinguished knights!
 Honor is the greatest treasure a man can possess in ~~the~~
~~his world~~, & I beg you to follow ~~me~~ & help
 me ~~to~~ ~~revenge~~ ~~repay~~ ~~them~~ ~~and~~ ~~avenge~~ the shame these
 Xtrians inflicted on my brother. May yr cries & ~~war~~
~~be~~ so great that they ~~will~~ flee ~~immediately~~
 the sight of you. Bear away the ones I ~~fell~~
 on the ground behind me, & you'll have a hard
 job just collecting them."

Their golden surcoats flashed as they moun-
 ted their horses & rode towards the Xtrians.
~~They~~ They charged w blood-curdling screams, &
 soon you'd see many horses w/out riders. When T's
 lance broke he seized his axe & killed or wounded
 someone w every stroke. The 2 kings got so close
 to T that one of them stabbed him w his
 sword. When T felt the wound he cried: "Oh ~~you~~

by ^{you} ~~what~~ ^{mentally} have wounded me. But before ^{going} I go to
 tell, I'll send you ~~there~~ ~~to~~ to announce me &
 open the door."

He brought his axe down on ^{the h's} ~~his~~ head & split
 it ~~in~~ ~~two~~ & the h fell ^{amongst} ~~amidst~~ the ~~troops~~ ~~&~~ the Sava-
 cans had ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~difficulty~~ a lot of trouble ^{pulling} ~~getting~~
 his body away. This was the h of LA, who had
 spoken w such ~~bravado~~ ^{bravado}.

When the ~~other~~ ^{king} saw his brother dead, he
 fought ^{more} ~~desperately~~ ~~but~~ ~~his~~ ~~wound~~ ~~saved~~ ~~many~~ ~~Sava-~~
 cans from death ^{or injury} ~~or~~ ~~being~~ ~~wounded~~. When they
 saw the dead h they hurried to ^{inform} ~~tell~~ the others,
 especially the h of Bourgie ~~also~~ ~~was~~ ~~their~~ ~~commander~~
~~in~~ ~~chief~~, he ordered ^{everyone} ~~them~~ ~~to~~ ~~break~~ ~~camp~~
 & go down the mt. It was night ^{by the time} ~~when~~ they
^{got there} ~~arrived~~ & ~~camp~~ pitched their tents ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~ft.~~

When the Xtrians saw such a horde they held
 council ^{at} ~~then~~ ~~they~~ ~~discussed~~ ~~how~~ ~~serious~~ ~~T's~~ ~~wound~~ ~~was~~ ~~often~~
~~at~~ ~~pain~~ & ~~they~~ ~~decided~~ ~~to~~ ~~depart~~ ~~quietly~~ ~~that~~
~~night~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ~~battle~~ ~~so~~ ~~the~~ ~~Savacans~~ ~~would~~ ~~not~~ ~~hear~~ ~~them~~.

CCCXXVII T's reply to KE

"I shall not speak long or recount my ~~ill~~ deeds, for knights glad when ~~their~~ ^{their} victories, nor do I wish to lessen ~~the~~ ^{my} reward. God in heaven cares ~~little~~ ^{little} for us or our ~~struggles~~ ^{sufferings}, but he will forgive us ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ recognition of our ~~bravery~~ ^{fight}."

And ~~he~~ ^{he} quickly called for ~~his~~ ^{his} arm & mounted ~~his~~ ^{his} steed & led a ~~part~~ ^{part} of his ~~forces~~ ^{forces} against one of the sides of the enemy camp. The Saracens hurried to fight off the attack, & I got the worst of it that day & ~~all~~ ^{all} the ~~following~~ ^{following} day he watched his troops flee & was unable to rally them in troops & ~~was~~ ^{was} forced to watch them flee, & as he rode along he stopped by ~~the~~ ^{the} river. Then ~~he~~ ^{he} saw the hof Africa approach wearing a ~~golden~~ ^{golden} jeweled crown. His saddle was silver & his stirrups were gold. He wore a crimson jubbah embroidered w/ big oriental pearls.

When the h saw T, he approached him & asked: "Are you the X'tian cap?"

T didn't answer, he looked after his ~~fleeing~~ ^{fleeing} troops who had ~~abandoned~~ ^{abandoned} him & at the corpses all around ~~the~~ ^{the} flags & standards on the ground for that day his men had ~~hardly~~ ^{hardly} ~~left~~ ^{left} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~ground~~ ^{ground} ~~behind~~ ^{behind}. And T ~~declared~~ ^{said} so that the Saracens & the wounded could hear him: "O sad soldiers! Why do you bear arms? O sad & vile men, you have disgraced yourselves today & have died shameful death, therefore your memory will be scorned & ~~kept~~ ^{kept} ~~forever~~ ^{forever}!"

Then he turned to the east & ~~he~~ ^{he} raised his eyes to heaven & ~~his~~ ^{his} hands clasped in prayer & said: "O eternal God of mercy! Are my sins so great that you thus ~~abandon~~ ^{forsake} me when I seek to uphold the Holy Catholic Faith? Here I am alone abandoned by all my men sorrowfully gazing at the ground ~~littered~~ ^{littered} w/ corpses & ~~fallen~~ ^{fallen} flags. What will become of me, for I am the cause of all this evil? Let me die before my ears hear such infamy for ~~give~~ ^{love} I long for your ~~only~~ ^{only} death or slavery, ^{sweetly} await me."

The hof Africa heard his laments & said

to his men: "I'll cross the river & kill or imprison
that Xtran dog, ² if I need ~~aid~~ help come. Don't
help me unless I need it."

He crossed the river & charged ^{to} the stretch
him so hard ~~with his lance~~ that T's horse fell to its
knees & ^{the lance} ~~pierced~~ ^{pierced} through his breastplate &
^{entered} ~~pierced~~ his chest. T had been so sad thinking
about all those corpses & the po that he hadn't
heard the ~~harrowing~~ ^{seen the h} ~~noticed anything~~ ^{coming} ~~all~~ he was
~~wounded~~. Then the h drew his sword & for his
his lance ~~had~~ ^{was} broken, & they ~~fought~~ ^{battled} for some
time. The h ~~fought~~ ^{fought} valiantly, but eventually
finally T struck a ~~mighty~~ blow that ~~missed~~ ^{cut} ~~him~~ ^{his}
~~became~~ ^{only if} his horse ~~swayed~~ ^{had} ~~and~~ ^{his} ~~fell~~ ^{head} ~~so~~ [&] ~~that~~ ^{the} ~~h~~ ^{horse} ~~fell~~ [&] ~~his~~ ^{rider} ~~fell~~ ^{both}
fell. The h's men quickly came to his de-
fence & ~~put~~ ^{placed} him on another horse ~~in~~ ^{spite} ~~of~~
T's efforts.

When T saw ~~it was impossible~~ ^{he didn't get at} he ~~swallowed~~
embraced a ~~MALE~~ Saracen & ~~grappled~~ ^{took} ~~the~~ ^{his} lance
out of his hands & ~~threw~~ ^{quickly} 6 of them from their

saddles. When his lance broke he seized his
axe & ~~sent~~ ^{smote} ~~death~~ ^{came} Saracen such ^{so hard} a blow
that he split his head down to the breast,

When the Saracens saw ~~one~~ ^{one} man ~~cause~~ ^{such} such
destruction they were astonished & ~~said~~ ^{cried} "Oh Mo-
hammed! Who is this Xtran who ~~destroys~~ ^{routs} ~~our~~ ^{our} en-
tire ~~camp~~ ^{army}? Wee unto the man he ~~strikes~~ ^{strikes} next!"

LA who was in the castle, went ~~up~~ ^{up} to a window
Dow & ~~looked~~ ^{looked} out. He ~~so~~ ^{so} recognized T by
his coat of arms. He was fighting all alone, & LA
shouted: "My lord, ~~go~~ ^{hurry} ~~to~~ ^{to} your captain's
aid, for he is about to be killed."

Then the h sallied forth with the few men ~~who~~ ^{he had}
were left. ~~They~~ ^{They} ~~had~~ ^{had} arrived ~~too~~ ^{late} for T ~~had~~ ^{had}
his horse ~~fallen~~ ^{been} ~~hardly~~ ^{badly} ~~standing~~ ^{standing} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~had~~ ^{had}
to ~~withdraw~~ ^{withdraw} ~~because~~ ^{because} they pursued him to the gates.

The Xtrian's luck was so bad that they lost
every battle they fought. The Saracens rejoiced
in their misfortune, & T said: "Let them congrat-

ate themselves on driving us back into the city.
With what most diplomats use is not to have died
in battle, for no one came to my aid & I am
sad & disconsolate. And therefore I declare that
I shall not live longer w my enemies thus
before me.

KE, who saw how disconsolate T felt, began
to comfort him thus:

CCCXXVIII. How KE comforted T
"Not even the wisest can foresee the future,
which is known only to God. Only cowards
weep over their misfortunes, for you know better
than I that one of the bitterest are often best & soldiers
killed in wars, but that is the one may still
win. And you, As a Catholic, you should
have more faith in God, for He has shown his grace
allowed you to augment his holy faith.
Trust in his mercy. He will restore your health, for He
never fails his servants. All of us & even the enemy
know your courage & audacity. We are sure you will

conquer your ~~enemies~~ ^{deadly} ~~enemies~~ ^{clearly} show that you
deserve to rule an empire. Show your brave heart
spirit as an example to ~~us~~ ^{us} for you are the sun
from ~~whom~~ ^{whom} we ~~draw~~ ^{take} our light & ~~our~~ ^{our} shadows
of victory."

T was ~~at~~ ^{left} comforted by KE's ~~kind~~ ^{spirited} words, & he replied thus:
CCCXXXIX T's reply to KE

"Do ~~not~~ ^{not} lament most valiant of mortals, you should
not be surprised that I lament my misfortune.
It is not fear that ~~makes me~~ ^{saddens me} ~~prize~~ but ~~my~~ ^{my} these
wounds ~~but~~ ^{but} ~~they~~ ^{they} delay my vengeance. Thank you for your
~~kind~~ ^{kind} ~~words~~ ^{words} of ~~comfort~~ ^{comfort} which
have restored ~~my~~ ^{my} will to ~~live~~ ^{live}. My life & freedom will be
~~at~~ ^{at} your service, for you ~~have~~ ^{have} given me ~~back~~ ^{saved} my life
& ~~thus~~ ^{thus} it is more ~~your~~ ^{your} than wine, & ~~celebrates~~ ^{celebrates} your
coming victory ~~for~~ ^{for} it will increase your honor & lord
ship power & glory."

While T was talking the doctors ~~came in~~ ^{came in}. They
found his armor ~~they~~ ^{they} found many

wounds including 13 ~~of~~ dangerous ones.
When the Saracens saw ~~that~~ the Xtrians ~~had~~
~~had~~ stopped their ~~siege~~ ~~work~~ ~~and~~ ~~had~~ ~~gone~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~other~~ ~~side~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~river~~.
They brought counter cattle & camels w them so that the Xtrians
could ~~hardly~~ get in or out on horseback.

I was afraid they ~~would~~ ~~break~~ ~~under~~ ~~the~~ ~~walls~~.
& the h & everyone else considered themselves as good
as dead. He ~~ordered~~ ~~the~~ ~~dig~~ ~~inside~~ ~~the~~ ~~walls~~ & ~~filled~~ ~~w~~ ~~brass~~ ~~basins~~ ~~placed~~ ~~in~~ ~~it~~, ~~for~~
that way if the enemy ~~digged~~ ~~up~~ ~~the~~ ~~basins~~
they would ~~hear~~ ~~the~~ ~~noise~~ ~~of~~ ~~their~~ ~~picks~~ ~~when~~ ~~they~~
got ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~walls~~.

A few days ~~later~~ ~~when~~ ~~T's~~ ~~army~~ ~~was~~ ~~preparing~~ ~~to~~ ~~leave~~
& ready to bear arms, a servant girl ~~was~~ ~~working~~ ~~in~~
the castle bakery heard the ~~brass~~ ~~basins~~ rattling. She
hurried to her mistress & said: "I don't know it is but
these ~~brass~~ ~~basins~~ are ~~rattling~~ & it ~~sounds~~ like ~~blood~~ ~~is~~ ~~being~~ ~~spilled~~."

Her mistress ~~also~~ ~~was~~ ~~the~~ ~~wife~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~cap~~
of the castle's wife ~~hurried~~ ~~to~~ ~~tell~~ ~~her~~ ~~husb~~, who
then informed T & the h.

They tiptoed into the ~~castle~~ ~~and~~ ~~found~~ ~~that~~ ~~the~~ ~~king~~
had told the truth. Then they got their weapons &
waited ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~land~~ ~~chamber~~ ~~next~~ ~~door~~. Within
a ~~few~~ ~~minutes~~ ~~they~~ ~~started~~ ~~to~~ ~~see~~ ~~light~~. The Saracens thought
no one ~~was~~ ~~there~~ & ~~started~~ ~~to~~ ~~widen~~ ~~the~~ ~~entrance~~
way. Soon men ~~started~~ ~~coming~~ ~~out~~. When about 60
of ~~them~~ ~~had~~ ~~emerged~~, ~~those~~ ~~from~~ ~~the~~ ~~castle~~ ~~descended~~
on ~~them~~ & hacked them to pieces. ~~They~~ ~~tried~~ ~~to~~ ~~escape~~
but ~~the~~ ~~Xtrians~~ ~~fired~~ ~~into~~ ~~the~~ ~~crowd~~
& they ~~were~~ ~~all~~ ~~killed~~.

T saw ~~that~~ ~~the~~ ~~troops~~ ~~were~~ ~~disheartened~~ ~~about~~
their dwindling ~~of~~ ~~food~~ ~~and~~ ~~provisions~~. He decided
to ~~give~~ ~~them~~ ~~little~~ ~~of~~ ~~it~~ & told the h: "My lord, let's
divide ~~our~~ ~~remaining~~ ~~food~~ ~~and~~ ~~provisions~~ ~~and~~ ~~leave~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~at~~ ~~sunrise~~
I'll ~~lead~~ ~~you~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~gate~~ ~~at~~ ~~sunrise~~
& ~~attach~~ ~~them~~ ~~from~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~on~~ ~~the~~ ~~side~~.
I'll ~~attach~~ ~~from~~ ~~the~~ ~~other~~ ~~side~~ & we'll ~~get~~ ~~them~~
burn us. If everything goes well we shall rout
them & ~~capture~~ ~~their~~ ~~camp~~. Our
biggest problem will be the cattle, for every time

we go through them they kill ^a ~~us~~ ^{of} our horses."

Al ^{wise} Genovese named Almedixes who had been a slave on T's ~~shipwrecked~~ ^{said} galley ^{replied} "Lord cap, ~~if you like me to chase all the cattle away~~ ^{if you like ~~me~~ ^{us} ~~to~~ stampede the cattle?} The Saracens will chase ^{offer} ~~off~~ them, & ~~that will be the perfect~~ ^{you can ~~with~~ take them} ~~moment to attack.~~ ^{unwakes}"

"If you can do that," said T, "I promise by ^{my lady} ~~commission~~ ^{give} to ~~make~~ you ~~lord~~ of so many towns & castles that you'll be more than content."

And ~~then~~ ^{he} told T: "Lord brother, ~~beg~~ ^{ask} you to let me ^{hide} ~~in~~ the woods ^{of} ~~them~~ & see ^a ~~play~~ on the highest towers & shall attack."

T agreed & ordered everyone to ^{make} ~~check~~ ^{sure} their horses ^{were} ~~well~~ ^{shod} & saddled.

The Genovese took ^a ~~lots~~ ^{of} goats' beards & mutton fat & chopped it ^{up} ~~in~~ ^{fine}. Then he ^{put} ~~it~~ ⁱⁿ 60 ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{fat} casseroles ~~at~~ ^{it}.

When ~~he~~ ^{was} ~~all~~ ^{ready} & ~~before~~ ^{the} ~~h~~ ^{set} ~~out~~, T ~~gathered~~ ^{gathered} all ^{the} ~~troop~~ ^s in ^{the} ~~main~~ ^{big} square. Then ~~he~~ ^{made} ~~them~~ ^{mount} a platform & ~~made~~ ^{the} ~~following~~ ^{speech}

speech:

CCCXL T's speech to the soldiers before the battle
^{Oh} noble knights & banner! Tomorrow we ^{will} ~~win~~ ^{catch} ~~the~~ ^{win} of honor & fame ^{wherefore} ~~I~~ ^{beg} you ^{My lord} ~~to~~ ^{fight} like brave knights for ~~all~~ ^{of} ~~us~~ ^{you} ~~leave~~ ^{to} fight like brave knights for ~~if~~ ^{our} ~~lord~~ ^{God} ~~gives~~ ^{us} ~~a~~ ^{little} ~~advantage~~ ^{God's} ~~we~~ ^{shall} ~~be~~ ^{the} ~~lords~~ ^{of} ~~their~~ ^{camp}. How our ~~camp~~ ^{will} ~~spread~~ ^{spread} ~~through~~ ^{the} ~~world~~ ^{if} ~~so~~ ^{few} ~~men~~ ^{we} ~~can~~ ^{van} ~~quish~~ ^{so} ~~many~~ ^{things} & such a ^{horde} ~~multitude~~ ^{of} ~~Saracens~~! Don't worry about their ~~foot~~ ^{soldiers}, for they ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~conquer~~ ^{conquer} against their will. Remember ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~lord~~ ^{always} ~~helps~~ ^{helps} those who ~~fight~~ ^{fight} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~Christ~~ ^{Christ} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~you~~ ^{are} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~they~~ ^{are} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~right~~ ^{right}. ~~I~~ ^{beg} ~~you~~ ^{Do} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~fly~~ ^{fly}, for it is better to die defending ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~honor~~ ^{honor} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~Christians~~ ^{Christians} than to live in ~~slavery~~ ^{slavery} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~degradation~~ ^{degradation}. Put all fears aside & be ~~bravely~~ ^{bravely} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~us~~ ^{us} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~defending~~ ^{defending} ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~faith~~ ^{faith} God will crown you ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~heaven~~ ^{heaven} ~~before~~ ^{before} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~blessed~~ ^{blessed} ~~angels~~ ^{angels}."

When the ~~Christians~~ ^{soldiers} heard T's words, ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~eyes~~ ^{eyes} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~wept~~ ^{wept} tears of joy & their only ~~wish~~ ^{wish} was to

fight well & die like good ^{Xtians} ~~Catholics~~
 The h ~~left~~ ^{departed} ~~at~~ ^{midnight} ~~&~~ ^{led} ~~him~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{grove}
 None of the Saracens spotted him. And before day
 break Almedixor took the ~~assenters~~ ^{assenters} full of ~~fat~~
 & placed them ^{all together} outside the castle then he ~~led~~
~~him~~ ^{As} they were burning he ~~ran~~ ^{charged}
 the ~~side~~ ^{side} towards the cattle and when they ~~saw~~
 led it they stampeded. They tore through the
 camp ~~tearing~~ ^{tearing} up tents & wounding men & horses
~~that~~ ~~it~~ ~~caused~~ ~~the~~ ~~all~~ ~~the~~ ~~deaths~~ ~~in~~ ~~hell~~ ~~were~~
~~seen~~ ~~then~~ ~~they~~ ~~ran~~ ~~each~~ ~~other~~ ~~stripped~~ ~~each~~ ~~other~~
~~beds~~ ~~so~~ ~~well~~ ~~that~~ ~~there~~ ~~was~~ ~~hardly~~ ~~a~~ ~~single~~
~~unwounded~~ ~~camel~~ ~~or~~ ~~ox~~. Many soldiers ~~managed~~
~~to~~ ~~bring~~ ~~them~~ ~~back~~, & ~~even~~ ~~no~~ ~~one~~ ~~could~~
 understand what had caused the stampede. T & his
 men were just as surprised, for ~~none~~ ^{they} ~~of~~ ~~them~~ ~~had~~
 ever seen or heard of such a ~~case~~ ^{thing}. They ~~had~~ ^{animals} ~~done~~ ^{did}
 a lot of damage to the ~~camp~~ ^{camp}. The Saracens ~~also~~
 needed them ~~to~~ ~~for~~ ~~transport~~, for ~~them~~ ~~cars~~, they
~~had~~ ~~more~~ ~~than~~ ~~5,000~~ ~~oxen~~, ~~cattle~~ & ~~camels~~
~~to~~ ~~transport~~ ~~their~~ ~~provisions~~.

When the cattle ~~were~~ ^{all} ~~had~~ left the camp, T
 raised a green & white flag. The h saw it & ~~led~~
 his ~~troops~~ ^{attached} ~~out~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~woods~~ ~~shouting~~: "~~through~~
~~life~~ ~~for~~ ~~Christ~~ ~~unity~~!"
 T ~~led~~ ~~them~~ ~~attack~~ ~~on~~ ~~the~~ ~~other~~ ~~side~~. A ~~conflict~~
 ensued in which many good knights were slain
 by ~~the~~ ~~swords~~ & ~~lances~~. The noise was so terrifying that
 it sounded like the ~~ground~~ ^{earth} ~~was~~ ~~split~~ ~~in~~ ~~two~~. You could
 see T riding here & there knocking helmets off
 heads & shields ~~off~~ ^{off} hands, killing & wounding w
 at ~~funny~~ ^{also} fought like a brave young knight.
 And there were many worthy knights among the Sa-
 racens ~~as~~ ^{too} well, especially the h of Africa who fought
~~bravely~~ ^{bravely} to avenge his brother, the h of Borgia,
 a most valiant ~~knights~~ ^{cavalier}. ~~No~~ ~~one~~ ~~should~~ ~~any~~
 quarter, & LA sowed terror among the ~~enemy~~ ^{Saracens} w. his
 brave deeds.
 It happened that the h of Africa ~~was~~ ^{spotted}
 T's ~~army~~ ^{army} ~~rode~~ ~~towards~~ ~~him~~. They clashed ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~mightily~~ ~~that~~
 that both knights were hurled to the ground.
 But T ~~was~~ ~~the~~ ~~stronger~~ ~~and~~ ~~more~~ ~~spirited~~ ~~knights~~

spinted
~~and~~ got up 1st. He saw the h on the ground &
 went to cut ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~off~~ ^{off} his ~~head~~ ^{head}. But he ~~didnt~~ ^{didnt} because
 the press was so ~~gt~~ ^{gt} that ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~didnt~~ ^{didnt} get ~~through~~ ^{through} & it was
 a wonder they ~~didnt~~ ^{didnt} kill ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~twice~~ ^{twice} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~pushed~~ ^{pushed} ~~him~~ ^{him}
 off the h & threw him on the ground ~~twice~~ ^{twice} ~~when~~ ^{when} LA
 saw ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~danger~~ ^{danger} ~~as~~ ^{as} he went towards him he saw the
 cap of the camp trying his best to kill ~~him~~ ^{him}. LA
~~attacked~~ ^{attacked} ~~him~~ ^{him} & they ~~dealt~~ ^{dealt} ~~each~~ ^{each} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~death~~ ^{death}
 the other mortal blows ~~to~~ ^{to} defend T & the Sa-
 ragen to kill him. Both T & LA were in danger ~~of~~ ^{of}
 dying when Almedixer ~~came~~ ^{came} up. He was also ~~badly~~ ^{badly}
 wounded & shouted: "Will this singular cap,
 the flower of chivalry, be in die today?"

And one of these baptized peeps who was
 about to die ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~wounds~~ ^{wounds} ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~up~~ ^{up} to K &
 & said: "My lord, ~~help~~ ^{help} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~rescue~~ ^{rescue} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~up~~ ^{up} to K &
 for he is surrounded by infidels & it will be a mir-
 racle if they ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~stay~~ ^{stay} ~~him~~ ^{him}. Try to ~~save~~ ^{save} ~~him~~ ^{him}
 for if he perishes we ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~lost~~ ^{lost} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~vain~~ ^{vain}"

K & ~~like~~ ^{like} ~~a~~ ^a ~~good~~ ^{good} ~~X~~ ^X ~~trian~~ ^{trian} ~~changed~~ ^{changed} ~~into~~ ^{into} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~poor~~ ^{poor}

his brother
 wall his men. He ~~saw~~ ^{saw} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~h~~ ^h ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~Borgie~~ ^{Borgie} ~~about~~ ^{about} ~~to~~ ^{to}
 behead T. The ~~2~~ ² ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~new~~ ^{new} ~~brothers~~ ^{brothers} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~reco-~~ ^{reco-}
 gized him by his arm & the high ~~point~~ ^{point} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~helmet~~ ^{helmet}. ~~He~~ ^{He} ~~changed~~ ^{changed} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~side~~ ^{side} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~the~~ ^{the}
 lance ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~through~~ ^{through} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~body~~ ^{body} ~~&~~ [&] ~~came~~ ^{came} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~other~~ ^{other} ~~side~~ ^{side} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~body~~ ^{body}. He fell down
 dead, & the Saracens did everything they ~~cd~~ ^{cd} to
 drag his body away ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~heights~~ ^{heights} who had
 been ~~fallen~~ ^{fallen} ~~remained~~ ^{remained} ~~found~~ ^{found} ~~other~~ ^{other} ~~mounts~~ ^{mounts} & they
 battle ~~vaged~~ ^{vaged} ~~more~~ ^{more} ~~cruelly~~ ^{cruelly}. Many ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~died~~ ^{died} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~both~~ ^{both}
 sides.

The ~~fighting~~ ^{fighting} lasted all day & ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~stopped~~ ^{stopped} ~~when~~ ^{when}
~~the~~ ^{the} ~~sun~~ ^{sun} ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~down~~ ^{down}. Then the X'tians ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~into~~ ^{into} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city}
 to celebrate, for they had ~~recovered~~ ^{recovered} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~day~~ ^{day}. They
 had ~~lost~~ ^{lost} ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~best~~ ^{best} ~~men~~ ^{men} & ~~knights~~ ^{knights} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~died~~ ^{died}. The h of Borgie, who
 was killed by his brother ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~Granada~~ ^{Granada}. The ~~only~~ ^{only} ~~ones~~ ^{ones} ~~wounded~~ ^{wounded} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~h~~ ^h
 of Damascus & the h of Tama had ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~wounded~~ ^{wounded}.
 The ~~X'tians~~ ^{X'tians} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~horses~~ ^{horses} ~~rested~~ ^{rested} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~night~~ ^{night}, & ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~sunrise~~ ^{sunrise} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~X'tians~~ ^{X'tians} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~armed~~ ^{armed} ~~&~~ [&] ~~ready~~ ^{ready}
 to fight. The Saracens were astonished, because

they hadn't been able to bury their dead. The
2nd day a bloody ^{had times} ~~100~~ ^{too} ~~100~~ Saracens ~~had~~
~~the~~ ^{were} ~~die~~ ^{died} for every ~~of~~ ^{the} ~~season~~ ^{was}
~~the~~ ^{because} ~~the~~ ^{the} Saracens ~~nor~~ ^{their} ~~horses~~ ^{were} ~~used~~
~~the~~ ^{were} ~~well~~ ^{protected}.
~~the~~ ^{good} ~~armies~~ ^{the} fighting ~~lasted~~ ^{more} ~~5~~ ^{more} days
& finally the Saracens ~~lost~~ ^{the} ~~sterility~~
of corpses ^{no longer} ~~they~~ sent messengers to ~~ask~~ ^{ask} the X'tians for
a truce. T & KE ~~had~~ ^{agreed}.

T ~~ordered~~ ^{Mass} celebrated every day & begged
the K & the others to attend. The day the truce
~~was~~ ^{declared} he prayed ~~for~~ ^{for} KE & his Holy Mother to
~~find~~ ^{point} ~~him~~ ^{out} ~~despite~~ ^a ~~his~~ ^{flour}
corpses were X'tians so they ~~could~~ ^{be} ~~buried~~ ^{as} ~~holy~~
martyrs ~~to~~ ^{the} ~~faith~~. ~~When~~ ^{Our} ~~lord~~ ^{lord} heard ~~of~~ ^{of}
just ~~prayers~~ ^{prayers} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~the~~ ^{names} ~~of~~ ^{of} all the X'tians
~~whose~~ ^{corpses} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~being~~ ^{buried} ~~and~~ ^{their} ~~hands~~ ^{clasp}
& ~~their~~ ^{faces} ~~smiled~~ ^{upwards} ~~while~~ ^{the} ~~Saracens~~ ^{lay} ~~face~~ ^{down}
& stank like dogs. When T saw this miracle, he
begged the gods to ~~make~~ ^{record} it ~~down~~ ^{down} so men wd
~~remember~~ ^{that} ~~all~~ ^{who} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~defend~~ ^{defend} the Holy
Catholic Faith go straight to Heaven ~~by~~ ^{X'tians}

~~Ligana~~ ~~Saba~~ ~~333~~ ~~deus~~ ~~teratos~~
parents ~~lois~~ ~~parents~~ ~~lois~~ ~~parents~~ ~~lois~~
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~all~~ ^{their} ~~buried~~ ^{cland} ~~in~~ ^{at} ~~honor~~, & ~~a~~ ^{church} ~~church~~ ^{to} ~~was~~ ^{St. John}
where the fighting had been the best ~~a~~ ^{church} ~~was~~
built to St. John.

The Saracens threw all their corpses in the river.
~~Each~~ ^{they} ~~did~~ ^{only} ~~one~~ ^{had} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~game~~ ^{is} ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~relatives~~
~~to~~ ^{find} ~~a~~ ^a ~~sheet~~ ^{of} ~~paper~~ ^{to} ~~write~~ ^{on} ~~it~~ ^{to} ~~identify~~ ^{him}. The dead
~~had~~ ^{been} ~~identifying~~ ^{him}. The dead
bodies ~~clogged~~ ^{so} ~~the~~ ^{which} ~~river~~ ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{the} ~~water~~ ^{had}
to flow ~~down~~ ^{down} ~~another~~ ^{it} ~~channel~~ ^{changed} ~~to~~ ^{the} ~~course~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{river}.

Then the Moors ~~retreated~~ ^{retreated} to the ~~west~~ ^{west} of the
X'tians remained in the city. During the truce the
marquis of Ligana arrived. He was in the
of France it & had ~~heard~~ ^{heard} ~~that~~ ^{that} T was in Barbary.
He disguised himself as a merchant & ~~took~~ ^{sailed} ~~passage~~
in a galley from Aquesmar to Majona & then
~~continued~~ ^{continued} in a ship from Maj to Tunis. There he heard of
T's victories & ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~lands~~ ^{lands} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~conquered~~ ^{conquered}
& decided to ~~visit~~ ^{visit} ~~him~~. As he approached ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~town~~ ^{town} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~heard~~ ^{heard}
of ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~truce~~ ^{truce} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~fact~~ ^{fact} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~truce~~ ^{truce} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~over~~ ^{over}
the town of Ar ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~stayed~~ ^{stayed} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~house~~ ^{house} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~lord~~ ^{lord} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~town~~ ^{town}
asking telling ~~him~~ ^{him} where he was & as ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~wanted~~ ^{wanted}
send an escort.

When T ~~heard~~ ^{got} the message he quickly sent Almedixer 1000 soldiers. The Saracens ~~found~~ ^{depart} saw them ~~depart~~ ^{send} & sent 10,000 cavalry ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~ambush~~ ^{ambush} them on their way back. The h of Africa, who was now ~~the~~ ^{most} captain, hid his men in a wood. When they saw the ~~trans~~ ^{country} they attacked & killed & captured ~~most~~ ^{most} of the ~~trans~~ ^{A few} ~~Some~~ ^{Some} escaped & brought the news to the h & T, who made the following vow:

CCXL T's vow to accept neither ~~peace~~ ^{peace} nor ~~truce~~ ^{truce}
 "I can only blame my ~~youth~~ ^{youth} & foolishness ~~for~~ ^{for} accepting ~~a~~ ^a truce when victory was in our hands ~~before~~ ^{before} the end of the war. What a ~~fool~~ ^{fool} I was to believe ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ them. I ~~could~~ ^{could} have guessed something like this would happen. I mourn the marquis who is in infidel hands, and yet I agreed to the truce for ~~the~~ ^{the} Saracens' sake, knowing ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~harmful~~ ^{harmful} but ~~harm~~ ^{harm} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~come~~ ^{come} if ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~did~~ ^{did} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~know~~ ^{know} ~~that~~ ^{that} they would receive reinforcements. ~~It~~ ^{It} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~surprise~~ ^{surprise} if we return to our homes.

ended up ~~back~~ ^{back} where we began, for ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~lost~~ ^{lost} ~~2~~ ² ~~man~~ ^{man} ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~like~~ ^{like} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~lost~~ ^{lost} 1,000 for them. ~~Therefore~~ ^{Therefore} I swear to accept neither ~~truce~~ ^{truce} nor ~~peace~~ ^{peace} till this war ends. If ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~truce~~ ^{truce} ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~decide~~ ^{decide} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~against~~ ^{against} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~I~~ ^I ~~shall~~ ^{shall} ~~depart~~ ^{depart} immediately."
 KE was saddened by T's ~~unpleasant~~ ^{unpleasant} ~~response~~ ^{response} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~happened~~ ^{happened} & humbly replied thus:

CCXLII KE's reply to T
 "Death ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~grieve~~ ^{grieve} ~~me~~ ^{me} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~error~~ ^{error} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~think~~ ^{think</}

~~that the Saracens~~ demanded ~~the release of~~ ~~the~~ ~~captured~~ the marguis & all the other knights during the time ~~he~~ demanded their release. "All of them otherwise ~~they~~ ~~be ready~~ ~~to~~ ~~die~~ ~~for~~ ~~us~~ ~~in~~ ~~10~~ ~~days~~ ~~from~~ ~~now~~."

Then I had a deep narrow moat built ~~around~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~. ~~It~~ ~~was~~ ~~the~~ ~~assigned~~ ~~day~~ ~~it~~ ~~appeared~~ ~~as~~ ~~I~~ ~~had~~ ~~ordered~~. He had ~~collected~~ more than 40,000 men & women ~~it~~ dressed in white. They entered ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~the~~ ~~day~~ ~~so~~ the Saracens wd see them & they were astonished to see many people.

The day the town bended, the Saracens ~~attached~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~ at midnight. I, who was experienced in war, ~~se~~ always kept in armor ~~on~~ ~~the~~ ~~walls~~ & ~~placed~~ 400 men ~~on~~ ~~the~~ ~~walls~~ & ~~walls~~ to defend the city. Meanwhile the h & all ~~the~~ ~~troops~~ ~~salied~~ for the ~~front~~ the other gates & attached the Saracens ~~from~~ ~~the~~ ~~war~~. ~~They~~ All the X'ians were dressed in white. The women stood in the moat w 200 every ~~to~~ ~~guard~~ ~~them~~. Each one carried a thick staff & they all ~~stood~~ ~~together~~. The battle was ~~and~~ ~~harsh~~ & ~~infinte~~ ~~after~~

the Saracens they had captured

around the city

attached

troops

brutal

UAB

~~little~~ ~~more~~ ~~than~~ ~~an~~ ~~hour~~ ~~there~~ ~~was~~ ~~infinte~~ casualties I carried a short, thick lance ~~with~~ ~~leather~~ ~~things~~. ~~As~~ ~~for~~ ~~there~~ ~~was~~ ~~felt~~ its ~~weight~~ ~~for~~ ~~their~~ ~~souls~~ ~~pointed~~ ~~to~~ ~~it~~ that day! Before ~~the~~ ~~battle~~, I ~~left~~ ~~my~~ ~~500~~ best knights & ~~left~~ ~~them~~ ~~to~~ ~~one~~ ~~side~~. ~~After~~ ~~many~~ ~~men~~ ~~had~~ ~~been~~ ~~slain~~ & I saw ~~the~~ ~~fighting~~ ~~was~~ ~~over~~ he left the battle & went to ~~fetch~~ the 500 men. Then they all ~~went~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~Saracen~~ ~~camp~~, where they ~~shouted~~: "Marguis of Ligana, shout if you're here, for I've come to free you!" When Almedixer heard their voices he thought they ~~had~~ ~~come~~ ~~down~~ ~~from~~ ~~heaven~~. ~~And~~ ~~he~~ ~~&~~ ~~the~~ ~~marguis~~ ~~came~~ ~~out~~ ~~of~~ ~~their~~ ~~tents~~ ~~in~~ ~~armor~~ & ~~went~~ ~~up~~ ~~to~~ ~~I~~, ~~when~~ ~~I~~ ~~saw~~ ~~them~~ ~~he~~ ~~ordered~~ ~~one~~ ~~of~~ ~~his~~ ~~men~~ ~~to~~ ~~disarm~~ ~~&~~ ~~help~~ ~~the~~ ~~marguis~~ ~~behind~~ ~~him~~. Almedixer ~~was~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~rear~~ ~~until~~ ~~they~~ ~~were~~ ~~out~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~camp~~. Then they ~~paraded~~ ~~the~~ ~~captured~~ ~~chains~~ & ~~returned~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~camp~~. I ~~set~~ ~~it~~ ~~begin~~ ~~setting~~ ~~it~~ ~~up~~ ~~for~~ ~~5~~ ~~or~~ ~~6~~

quickly produced

admirable

weight

pointed

before

the

many

men

to

the

for

when

they

and

he

ordered

one

of

his

men

to

disarm

&

help

the

marguis

behind

him

until

they

were

out

of

the

camp

then

they

paraded

the

captured

chains

&

returned

to

the

camp

I

set

it

begin

setting

it

up

for

5

or

6

~~Ligana 837~~

for bad luck has been my lot
I expect no good fortune, but ~~it is better~~ ^{at puellos} to die & live on in glorious fame.

~~He said we were~~ ^{And up out another} ~~not~~ ^{not} spared Turmount & charged into the fray. By ~~the~~ ^{clashed} he met the m of ~~the~~ ^{Ligana} & ~~struck~~ ^{struck} him so fiercely that ~~he~~ ^{he} fell to earth. ~~He~~ ^{the} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~then~~ ^{then} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~headed~~ ^{headed} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~him~~ ^{him} & ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~killed~~ ^{killed}. ~~It~~ ^{It} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~long~~ ^{long} ~~before~~ ^{before} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~came~~ ^{came} to his aid. The X'tian ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~also~~ ^{also} ~~hurried~~ ^{hurried} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~aid~~ ^{aid} & ~~charged~~ ^{charged} ~~into~~ ^{into} the ~~fray~~ ^{fray}. Then you'd ~~see~~ ^{behold} ~~some~~ ^{some} of the ~~most~~ ^{most} ~~valiant~~ ^{valiant} ~~feats~~ ^{feats} of arms in history. The Saracens ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~shouting~~ ^{shouting} ~~continuously~~ ^{continuously} ~~shouting~~ ^{shouting} "Mohammed!" ~~And~~ ^{And} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~then~~ ^{then} you'd see many ~~noble~~ ^{noble} ~~horses~~ ^{horses} & ~~many~~ ^{many} ~~dead~~ ^{dead} & wounded on the ground.

The battle lasted till 2 hrs past midday & no one knew who was ~~getting~~ ^{winning} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~best~~ ^{best} of it. The h of Tunis ~~had~~ ^{had} a ~~little~~ ^{little} ~~statue~~ ^{statue} of Mohammed on his golden helmet & he recognized ~~it~~ ^{it} by the stars on his ~~&~~ [&] ~~said~~ ^{said} to the other kings: "Do you want to win ~~this~~ ^{this} the day? ~~Let~~ ^{Let} ~~us~~ ^{us} ~~all~~ ^{all} ~~attack~~ ^{attack} that ~~brave~~ ^{brave} ~~fighters~~ ^{fighters} & ~~kill~~ ^{kill}

~~Let~~ ^{Let} ~~all~~ ^{all} these X'tians will become slaves."
They hurried towards ~~him~~ ^{him} & their shining armor & rich trappings. When ~~he~~ ^{he} saw them coming, he plunged into their midst like a raging lion. ~~His~~ ^{His} ~~lance~~ ^{lance} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~first~~ ^{first} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~strike~~ ^{strike} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~killed~~ ^{killed}. ~~His~~ ^{His} ~~armor~~ ^{armor} ~~proved~~ ^{proved} ~~useless~~ ^{useless} & ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~fell~~ ^{fell} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~earth~~ ^{earth} ~~dead~~ ^{dead}. Then ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~charged~~ ^{charged} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~h of~~ ^{h of} ~~Tunis~~ ^{Tunis} & ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~smote~~ ^{smote} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~on~~ ^{on} the arm & ~~hurled~~ ^{hurled} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~ground~~ ^{ground}. When ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~saw~~ ^{saw} what had happened, ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~said~~ ^{said}: "Oh h of Africa, now I see what yo' folly will cost us, for we shall lose the battle & our lives as well."

The KE & Almedixer ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~hurried~~ ^{hurried} ~~towards~~ ^{towards} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~fight~~ ^{fight} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~found~~ ^{found} ~~that~~ ^{that} they captured the h of Tunis alive & ~~brought~~ ^{brought} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~into~~ ^{into} the city. ~~The~~ ^{The} ~~Saracens~~ ^{Saracens} ~~managed~~ ^{managed} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~get~~ ^{get} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~axe~~ ^{axe} ~~away~~ ^{away} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~him~~ ^{him} so he ~~grabbed~~ ^{grabbed} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~axe~~ ^{axe} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~carried~~ ^{carried} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~saddle~~ ^{saddle} ~~bow~~ ^{bow}. ~~The~~ ^{The} ~~same~~ ^{same} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~Saracen~~ ^{Saracen} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~laid~~ ^{laid} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~head~~ ^{head} ~~that~~ ^{that} the axe pierced ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~breast~~ ^{breast} ~~plate~~ ^{plate}, ~~Never~~ ^{Never} ~~did~~ ^{did} Hercules, Achilles, Troilus, Hector, Paris, Samson, Judas Maccabee, Galahad, Lancelot, Tristram or ardent Theseus ~~strike~~ ^{strike} ~~such~~ ^{such} ~~a~~ ^a ~~splendid~~ ^{splendid} ~~blow~~ ^{blow}.

All the Saracens were astonished, & seeing all their
lances broken, they sounded the retreat. They
~~went~~ ^{waited for their} up a mt. The X'tians were glad to let
them go, for they ~~wanted~~ ^{needed} to rest. ~~But despite of~~
~~their exhaustion~~ ^{but} they ~~pressed~~ ^{persuaded} them to the left of
the mt. to make their victory ^{even} more glorious.
And T, who always ^{sought} ~~craved~~ honor, went wherever
the danger was greatest.

When ~~at~~ the Saracens ~~were on the mt.~~ ^{were out of reach} the
X'tians returned to the city. All the townsfolk
~~cheered~~ ^{shouted}. "Hurrah for that ~~brave~~ ^{valiant} knight T!
Blessed the day ~~he was born~~ ^{of his birth} & the hr he entered
this land & the day he captured us. May God
make ^{him} ~~you~~ lord of all the Moors!"
They went up to the castle w/ ~~rejoicing~~ ^{rejoicing}
~~them~~ ^{him}. They found the h of Tunis, whose
wounds had been treated. ~~He said~~ ^{was with him} the gn & all
the ladies enter on ~~the~~ ^{their} mules & donkeys & w
~~these~~ ^{their} calabashes wrapped in sheets on their heads. The
hr was so filled w/ despair at T's deception that
he tore the bandages from his wounds & refused

to let them ~~be treated~~ ^{be treated} & thus he ~~let~~ ^{made} himself die.
But before his death he uttered this lament:

CCXLV The h of Tunis' lament before his death
~~of that famous~~ TB's ability & courage are
well ~~known~~ ^{known}. Cry now, & all ~~the~~ ^{his} his & bright in Bar-
bary shd humble themselves before him. I am
sure he will be ~~emperor~~ ^{crowned} for he is so brave-
ous & ~~fortunate~~ ^{blessed} & ~~industrious~~ ^{diligent} that no ~~one~~ ^{man} will ~~ever~~ ^{can}
beat him. Yet ~~his~~ ^{did not} victory was ~~not~~ ^{not} won by strength
for ~~there~~ ^{we} ~~were~~ ^{outnumbered} ~~more~~ ^{them} of us & we never ~~stopped~~ ^{retreated}
~~fight~~ ^{fight} but by that trick of the women. ~~On~~ ^{the} the 1st
~~day~~ ^{day} we lost some things but we won ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~little~~ ^{little}
~~but~~ ^{but} this time we lost through our own foolish-
ness. Thus ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~wish~~ ^{wish} to die & be buried in dis-
grace for my ignorance of war ~~took~~ ^{cost} many ~~sons~~ ^{sons}
from ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~mothers~~ ^{mothers} & ~~husbands~~ ^{husbands} from ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~wives~~ ^{wives}.
Best ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~keep~~ ^{keep} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~rather~~ ^{rather} ~~than~~ ^{than}
my ~~unhappy~~ ^{woeful} life ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~days~~ ^{days}
are numbered, for T's men are well ~~ordered~~ ^{ordered} &
~~disciplined~~ ^{disciplined} & ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~ful~~ ^{ful} of ~~strategy~~ ^{strategy}. All his captains

defending our holy prophet Mohammed's faith
 which is practiced by most nations ^{on earth} ~~in the world~~.
~~And~~ ^{How} ~~one~~ ^{was} ~~man~~ ^{ed} ~~is~~ ^{the} ~~false~~ ^{prophecy} & diabolic
~~shit~~ ^{Humming} ~~pervert~~ ^{so} ~~many~~ ^{people} & ~~kill~~ ^{so} ~~to~~ ^{Christi-}
~~ty~~ ^{so} ~~many~~ ^{things} & ~~soldiers~~ ^{knights} ~~help~~ ^{us} ~~we~~ ^{ought} ~~to~~
 & ~~conquer~~ ^{and} ~~lead~~ ^{us} ~~in~~ ^{successful} ~~ways~~ & ~~said~~ ^{ex-}
~~clamations~~ ⁱⁿ ~~our~~ ^{harsh} ~~voices~~ ^{against} ~~the~~
~~wretched~~ ^{death} ~~of~~ ^{the} ~~lord's~~ ^{woeful} ~~war~~ ^{death} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~cham-~~
~~peon~~ ^{of} ~~all~~ ^{Saracens} ~~chivalry~~. Oh Mohammed,
 holy prophet & defender of our freedom, do not
 let ~~us~~ ^{be} ~~thus~~ ^{thus} ~~abuse~~ ^{us} ~~as~~ ^{so}!
 Wasn't it enough for fortune to kill so many of
~~our~~ ^{us} ~~men~~ ⁱⁿ ~~battle~~ ^{w/out} ~~removing~~ ^{the} ~~pillars~~
 that sustained all Barbary? & of Tunis, may Allah
 forgive you & hold you to the true path & ~~plan~~
 make you Ist ~~in~~ ^{that} ~~the~~ ^{place} ~~where~~ ^{you} & all
 of ~~followers~~ ^{will} ~~die~~ ^{!!}!"

Then he turned to T & spoke thus: "Lord cap-
 tain, we ~~die~~ ^{die} ~~in~~ ^{mourning} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~accompany~~ ^{show} ~~our~~ ^{grief} ~~misery~~
 for we are tormented by all the corpses we ~~have~~ ^{been} ~~able~~ ^{able}
 to ~~bury~~ ^{bury} & ~~who~~ ^{lie} ~~in~~ ^{our} ~~tents~~.
~~o boy~~

Our spilt blood ^{cries} ~~called~~ ^{for} ~~out~~ ^{the} ~~thin~~ ^{worthy} ~~leaf~~ ^{of} ~~Tu-~~
~~nis~~. All we hear is: "That one ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~dead~~," ~~and~~
~~that~~ ^{their} ~~life~~ ^{has} ~~ended~~ ⁱⁿ ~~his~~ ^{days}, ~~and~~ "That one is
~~crippled~~ ^{crippled} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~life~~. Wherever we turn we hear ~~plaints~~
~~and~~ ^{lament} ~~and~~ ^{mourning}. You, T, were born ^{under} ~~in~~ ^{the} ~~plan-~~
~~et~~ ^{of} ~~Saturn~~ ^{and} ~~quipped~~ ^{at} ~~Xtian~~ ^{who} ~~with~~ ^{little} ~~fears~~ ^{of}
~~thunder~~ ^{negatives} ~~the~~ ^{world}, ~~for~~ ^{you} ~~spilled~~ ^{the} ~~blood~~ ^{of}
~~so~~ ^{many} ~~things~~ ^{blood} ~~in~~ ^{this} ~~land~~. Cursed be the
 day you ~~came~~ ^{here} & cursed the galley that brought
 you ~~world~~ ^{Alas} that you & all your men ~~did~~ ^{not} ~~drown~~
 in the gulf of Adalia!"

When I heard these mad words, he ~~started~~ ^{burst} ~~out~~
 laughing & said: "Knight, I thank you for your
~~insults~~ ^{insults} ~~to~~ ^{which} ~~I~~ ^{shall} ~~not~~ ^{reply} ~~to~~ ^{such} ~~insults~~ ^{so} ~~simply~~
~~but~~ ^{for} ~~speaking~~ ^{to} ~~me~~ ^{thus} ~~before~~ ^{me} ~~in~~ ^{my} ~~castle~~, ~~for~~ ^{you}
 & your companions deserve to be flung off the walls.
 But I see ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~anger~~ ^{had} ~~deprived~~ ^{you} ~~of~~ ^{your}
~~reason~~ ^{reason}, & I shall ~~protect~~ ^{protect} ~~my~~ ^{honor} ~~and~~ ^{do}
 you no harm, since I promised you safe-conduct.
 Leave this castle ^{at once} ~~at once~~ ^{or} ~~your~~ ^{eyes} ~~will~~ ^{be} ~~blinded~~ ^{if} ~~you~~ ^{do}
~~not~~ ^{leave} ~~it~~ ^{before} ~~some~~ ^{other} ~~evil~~ ^{befalls} ~~you~~."

the room.

I left ~~the room~~ ~~and then~~ ~~and~~ then the Saracens asked for the h's body. Almelixer replied that they had ~~lost~~ ^{put it} through their ~~front~~ ^{insults} ~~speech~~ & the body was ~~be~~ ^{be} fed to wild beasts ~~if~~ ^{unless} they ~~didn't~~ ^{didn't} paid 20,000 doubloons. The Saracens agreed to pay ~~it~~ so they could buy his body. When they returned ~~to~~ got back to their camp ~~the~~ ^{their comrades} ~~Saracens~~ were so enraged by the sight of the body that they seized their weapons & mounted their horses & rode towards the city crying: "Death to that ~~false~~ ^{Christian} scoundrel the ~~Christian~~ ^{cap} who seeks to conquer our kingdoms!" for concord makes things grow & discord ~~deprives~~ ^{deprives} them & a community in concord is strong & ~~terrible~~ ^{dreadful} to its enemies.

The h of Damascus then began to speak:

ECCXLVIII The h of Damascus' wds

"My lords, I have always heard it said that ~~men~~ ^{men} inclines ~~more~~ ^{more} inclined to ~~follow~~ ^{follow} them ~~than~~ sense, though ~~seeing~~ ^{reason} saves wise men from many dangers & gives them peace. Don't yo lordships

~~2 of the~~
~~of the~~
~~of the~~

know fully that fully old many kings of their crown? ~~seems~~ ^{seems} their downfall. Their cap bloodthirsty captain ~~has~~ ^{has} killed ~~more~~ ^{more} than 80,000 Saracens ~~at~~ ^{of our men} the ~~help~~ ^{help} of his renegade allies. We should ~~not~~ ^{plan our strategy} calmly take counsel & not rush into battle, for ~~if~~ ^{if} we ~~attack~~ ^{attack} those who ~~attack~~ ^{attack} in haste & rage, ~~we~~ ^{we} will ~~attack~~ ^{attack} them ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ order & those who enter battle ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ order usually end up fleeing. If we ~~fight~~ ^{fight} them ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ an orderly ~~way~~ ^{way} we shall triumph & be praised, but if we ~~do~~ ^{do} the opposite ~~we~~ ^{we} shall be ~~curse~~ ^{curse}." ^{curse}

Everyone scorned the h of Damascus' wds & refused to listen ~~to~~ ^{to} him. Then the h of Tlemcen began to speak ~~as follows~~:

ECCXLIX The h of T's speaker wds

"What we think ~~is~~ ^{is} so difficult is actually easy, ~~to do~~ ^{to do} & what we think ~~is~~ ^{is} easy ~~is~~ ^{is} difficult & ~~manifest~~ ^{manifest} for if we ~~take~~ ^{take} the city ~~we~~ ^{we} shall ~~conquer~~ ^{conquer} it. But we shall kill that wicked heretic ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city}."

David Rosenthal
R 29-06-04

^{Blessed}
~~And~~ ~~just~~ & ~~by~~ faith & embraced Christianity.
And ~~let~~ ^{may} his ^{clever} cap who is so skilled in arms & given the sentence he deserves: to be beaten w/ iron rods till he hisses ~~the~~ ~~down~~ province's generous soil.

Then he turned towards the city & said:
"Oh tyrannical city sudden w/ pride now your pleasures will end & you will ^{become} deserted. Think of the ~~et~~ ^{et} harm that awaits you today!"

~~Then~~ they boldly rode ~~to~~ ^{to} the city & assaulted it ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~ardently~~ ^{ardently} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~seemed~~ ^{seemed} like ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~came~~ ^{came} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~east~~ ^{east}. ~~They~~ ^{They} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~lately~~ ^{lately} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~troops~~ ^{troops} & inspected ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~fortifications~~ ^{fortifications}.

The gn & all the ladies mounted their ~~steeds~~ ^{horses & donkeys} & formed ranks as they had before. KE led the vanguard & attacked like a worthy knight, showing ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~way~~ ^{way} to ~~those~~ ^{those} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~passed~~ ^{passed} ~~before~~ ^{before} ~~him~~ ^{him}, ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ his path. He ~~charged~~ ^{charged} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~bravely~~ ^{bravely} that he left his men behind him & found himself cut off.

~~Then~~ They killed his horse ^{under him & fell to the ground} & he fell to earth where he began to say this prayer: "Oh humble virgin, ~~mother~~ ^{mother} of Lord Jesus whom you ~~sheltered~~ ^{sheltered} in your chaste tabernacle & bore w/out pain or taint! I commend myself to you who are the sinner's advocate. ~~Ask~~ ^{Ask} your son to protect me, for I love & ^{seek} ~~seek~~ to serve him. Oh ~~merciful~~ ^{merciful} God! ~~Have~~ ^{Have} pity on us who were baptized w/ pure ~~water~~ ^{water} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~that~~ ^{that} we may ~~maintain~~ ^{maintain} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~old~~ ^{old} Catholic Faith, for you see what danger ~~we~~ ^{we} ~~are~~ ^{are} in."

EA & Almedixes ~~new~~ ^{new} ~~ready~~ ^{ready} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~fight~~ ^{fight}. They saw a ~~squad~~ ^{squad} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~knight~~ ^{knight} ~~s~~ ^s ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~ground~~ ^{ground} ~~beneath~~ ^{beneath} ~~whom~~ ^{whom} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~seen~~ ^{seen} ~~before~~ ^{before} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~east~~ ^{east}. ~~When~~ ^{When} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~saw~~ ^{they} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~2~~ ² ~~knight~~ ^{knight} ~~s~~ ^s ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~east~~ ^{east} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~thought~~ ^{thought} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~east~~ ^{east} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~if~~ ^{if} ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~hadn't~~ ^{hadn't} ~~attacked~~ ^{attacked} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~would~~ ^{would} ~~surely~~ ^{surely} ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~cut~~ ^{cut} ~~off~~ ^{off}.

~~been killed~~ ^{died} The knight Al performed many sin-
 gular feats that day. He killed ~~the~~ ^{Saracens} ~~Saracens~~
 by ~~running~~ ^{run} his lance through ~~their~~ ^{Saracens} ~~curtains~~ ^{as}
~~he left them dead on the field~~ ^{was fighting} on the other side & then he
 did the same w/ 4 more ~~As~~ ^{As} I was fighting on the
 other side of the camp ~~when~~ ^{when} one of his servants
 approached him & shouted: "O lord captain!
 Why don't you go & ~~help~~ ^{rescue} your friend KE, for
 the Saracens are trying to kill him!"

I immediately took all his men & rode to
~~his~~ ^{the} ~~defence~~ ^{defence}. They found him on ~~the~~ ^{the}
 Saracens ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~presented~~ ^{presented} ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~removing~~ ^{removing} ~~it~~ ^{it}
 into the ~~thick~~ ^{thick} ~~of~~ ^{of} it & killed many ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~men~~ ^{men}
 & rode into the mother whose son ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ their
~~path~~ ^{path}

Then another 60,000 ~~soldiers~~ ^{Saracens} ~~were~~ ^{attached} beneath
 a red banner w/ eagles ~~on~~ ^{on} it. I ordered all the
 soldiers he had left at the city gates to attack
 as well. It was ~~an~~ ^{an} ~~amazing~~ ^{amazing} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~most~~ ^{most} ~~valiant~~ ^{valiant}
 battle. The k of Tencen ~~charged~~ ^{charged} ~~a~~ ^a ~~most~~ ^{most} ~~valiant~~ ^{valiant}
 knight, & they fought for a long while. When

the k of Persia saw them, he hurried to ~~go~~ ^{go}
 help his ~~friend~~ ^{friend} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~knave~~ ^{knave}. But instead the knight, whose
 name was Melquisedec, plunged his sword through
 the k's left eye. The ~~knave~~ ^{knave} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~terrible~~ ^{terrible} &
~~he~~ ^{he} ~~fell~~ ^{fell} ~~from~~ ^{from} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~horse~~ ^{horse} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~agony~~ ^{agony} & ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~began~~ ^{began} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~say~~ ^{say}: "O
 k of Tencen, ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~proudly~~ ^{proudly} ~~aspired~~ ^{aspired} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~rule~~ ^{rule} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~world~~ ^{world} ~~God's~~ ^{God's} ~~Allah~~ ^{Allah} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~done~~ ^{done}!
 You have cost me my ~~immense~~ ^{immense}! Woe is me!
 Was there ~~ever~~ ^{ever} ~~such~~ ^{such} ~~an~~ ^{an} ~~ill-fated~~ ^{ill-fated} ~~prince~~ ^{prince} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~I~~ ^I ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~lost~~ ^{lost}
 seen my father, son, & brother ~~killed~~ ^{killed} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~last~~ ^{last} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~num~~ ^{num}
 erable ~~knights~~ ^{knights} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~I~~ ^I ~~am~~ ^{am} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~despair~~ ^{despair}, yet I find no
 one to help me."

The ~~conv~~ ^{conv} ~~battle~~ ^{battle} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~so~~ ^{so} ~~conv~~ ^{conv} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~bloody~~ ^{bloody} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~lasted~~ ^{lasted} ~~from~~ ^{from}
 the morning till night, ~~until~~ ^{until} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~darkness~~ ^{darkness} ~~made~~ ^{made} ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~desist~~ ^{desist}.
 The next morning they ~~sent~~ ^{sent} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~scouts~~ ^{scouts} ~~who~~ ^{who} ~~found~~ ^{found} ~~35,072~~ ^{35,072} ~~corpses~~ ^{corpses} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~lying~~ ^{lying} ~~there~~ ^{there} ~~on~~ ^{on} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~field~~ ^{field}.
 Most of them were dead & had commended
 their souls to SC or Mohammed.

T's ~~patience~~ ^{patience} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~remarkable~~ ^{remarkable}, for ~~when~~ ^{when} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~Saracens~~ ^{Saracens} ~~fled~~ ^{fled}, ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~told~~ ^{told} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~men~~ ^{men} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~pursue~~ ^{pursue} ~~them~~ ^{them}
 but to let them return to their tents!

Seeing how many men they were losing & how their troubles increased every day, the kings held council & decided to ~~request~~ ^{request} a 30-day truce. It was ~~opposed~~ ^{opposed} by KE, Al, LA & Melgusader were ~~in favor~~ ^{in favor} ~~of~~ ^{of} the truce ~~because~~ ^{because} ~~of~~ ^{of} the value of ~~the~~ ^{the} wounded ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ the truce ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~declared~~ ^{declared}. The women went through the battlefield collecting the X'tian corpses ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~bury~~ ^{bury} them ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~field~~ ^{field} ~~burials~~ ^{burials}. The king ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~kingdom~~ ^{kingdom} ~~saw~~ ^{saw} ~~from~~ ^{from} his tent & asked: "What are these women doing ~~with~~ ^{with} all these soldiers? ~~They~~ ^{They} ~~must~~ ^{must} have abandoned their ~~ancient~~ ^{ancient} ~~old~~ ^{old} ~~ways~~ ^{ways} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~war~~ ^{war} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~pitiless~~ ^{pitiless} ~~through~~ ^{through} violence."

The Saracens decided to ~~leave~~ ^{leave} ~~before~~ ^{before} the truce ended ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~pull~~ ^{pull} ~~up~~ ^{up} ~~camp~~ ^{camp} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~set~~ ^{set} ~~out~~ ^{out} ~~for~~ ^{for} the ~~arts~~ ^{arts} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~FE~~ ^{FE} ~~where~~ ^{where} they thought they ~~will~~ ^{will} be better protected ~~against~~ ^{against} the X'tians. ~~Early~~ ^{Early} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~next~~ ^{next} ~~morning~~ ^{morning} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~king~~ ^{king} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~gates~~ ^{gates} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~told~~ ^{told} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~Saracens~~ ^{Saracens} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~fleeing~~ ^{fleeing} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~haste~~ ^{haste}. He ordered everyone to arm, & as soon as the ~~saracens~~ ^{saracens} ~~heard~~ ^{heard} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~voice~~ ^{voice} of them ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~did~~ ^{did}

~~after~~ ^{pursued} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~enemies~~ ^{enemies}. The ~~scouts~~ ^{advance guard} caught up ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~baggage~~ ^{baggage} train & killed a few Saracens. ~~The~~ ^{then} ~~fleeing~~ ^{fleeing} ~~king~~ ^{king} sent messengers to the ~~emp.~~ ^{emp.} asking him to compensate for ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~deaths~~ ^{casualties} & the stolen supplies, for he had promised a 30-day truce & if he refused they would appeal to Mohammed & ~~then~~ ^{then} send word to all the ~~gt~~ ^{gt} emperors, his counts & marquises ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~tell~~ ^{telling} ~~how~~ ^{how} T & KE had ~~used~~ ^{used} ~~unwisely~~ ^{unwisely} ~~broken~~ ^{broken} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~faith~~ ^{faith}.

When ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~hear~~ ^{hear} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~thing~~ ^{thing}, he ~~thought~~ ^{thought} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~their~~ ^{their} ~~promised~~ ^{promised} ~~faith~~ ^{faith}. He preferred ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~whom~~ ^{whom} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~truce~~ ^{truce} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~jeopardizing~~ ^{jeopardizing} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~god~~ ^{god} ~~name~~ ^{name}, though there were arguments on both sides since ~~they~~ ^{they} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~secretly~~ ^{secretly} ~~violated~~ ^{violated} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~truce~~ ^{truce} ~~themselves~~ ^{themselves}. He paid ~~them~~ ^{them} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~what~~ ^{what} ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~ta-~~ ^{ta-} ~~ken~~ ^{ken} & freed 10 captives ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~every~~ ^{every} ~~death~~ ^{death} ~~caused~~ ^{caused} ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~them~~ ^{them}. ~~Then~~ ^{Then} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~Saracens~~ ^{Saracens} ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~pleased~~ ^{pleased} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~called~~ ^{called} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~best~~ ^{best} & most honorable X'tian on earth, for he acted w/ mercy & had beginnings seldom or never lead to good ends.

Then the Saracens set out & cornered the king

...nts when they had gone through the passes
 I ~~set out to conquer~~ ^{let an} all the lands & hills down
~~they had left behind~~ ^{on the} ~~his side~~ Some days later LA told them:
 "My lord, I think it ~~will help if~~ ^{is} ~~you~~ ^{should}
~~follow them~~ ^{through} these passes & conquer
 all the ^{the} ~~many~~ towns, cities, & castles on the ~~other~~ ^{other} side.
 When you ~~have~~ finish ~~see~~ you can join me
 all of ~~Badary~~ ^{will be} ~~yrs.~~
 LA ^{then} ~~was~~ pleased T. He spoke w/ KE & they
~~both~~ agreed that ~~LA~~ ^{LA} ~~should~~ ^{depart} set forth immediately
 with 10,000 cavalry & 18,000 foot soldiers.
 When they ~~reached~~ ^{conquered} the ~~other~~ ^{other} side of the ~~mountains~~ they
 found that the ~~king~~ ^{king} had ~~split up~~ ^{split up} & each had re-
 turned to his own land. ~~When~~ LA saw how few
 soldiers were left, ~~he~~ ^{he} began conquering the ~~land~~ ^{country}.
 He captured many cities, towns & castles. Some
~~of which~~ ^{of which} ~~surrendered~~ ^{surrendered} others of which ~~he took~~ ^{had to be} by
 force. He was a ^{strong} ~~wise~~ & spirited knight, & these
 w/ him fought ^{bravely} ~~so~~ to increase their
 cap's ~~power~~ ^{power}. When T heard of his exploits,
 in the course of their ~~campaign~~ ^{campaign} They came to a

8 - tacos
 UAB
 Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
 Biblioteca d'Humanitats
 Belamerin 3st

City called Montagata. ~~It was~~ ^{It was} ruled by the h
 of ~~Belamerin~~ ^{Belamerin}'s daughter (he had been
 killed at the beginning of the war) & her husband.
 When they learned of the Xtrians' approach ~~there~~
 they ~~held~~ ^{held} council & decided to send ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~knights~~
 to ~~the city~~ ^{the city} & ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~city~~ ^{city} benignly accepted them & granted all
 their requests. But ~~when~~ ^{as} the Xtrians approached,
 the city elders changed their minds & decided
 to ~~die~~ ^{fight to the death} rather than ~~surrender~~.
 Seeing himself thus mocked, LA ~~besieged~~ ^{besieged} the
 city. ~~One day~~ ^{one day} when he assaulted it, the
 battle was an cruel & harsh as ~~red~~ ^{red} ~~as~~ ^{as} he got
 close towards the wall an arrow ~~hit~~ ^{pierced} him in ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~mouth~~
 & ~~went~~ ^{went} ~~through~~ ^{through} ~~his~~ ^{his} ~~body~~ ^{body} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~ground~~.
 When his soldiers saw
 him lying ~~there~~ ^{there} w/ such an ugly wound ~~they~~ ^{and} ~~thought~~
 he was dead. They carried him back to his tent
 on a stretcher & ~~did~~ ^{did} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~move~~ ^{move} ~~fighting~~ ^{fighting} that day.
 Then LA swore to ~~lead~~ ^{lead} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~he~~ ^{he} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~avenge~~ ^{avenge} their
 treachery & his wound by not leaving that city
 till it was captured & every man, woman & child
~~in it~~ ^{in it} had been killed. And he sent a messenger ^{asking}

The next morning P-1 told the qn & the m^{an} that if they let her ~~go~~ leave ~~the city~~, she wd tell the cap things that he wd quickly do her ^{with}. She ^{spoke} so eloquently that they ~~decided to~~ ^{let her go} since they ~~had~~ ^{had} already lost ~~all~~ ^{all} hopes. ~~It~~ was their last chance! P-1 dressed ~~up~~ ^{up} in few ~~most~~ ^{finest} respectable Moorish clothes & painted her eyes w galena so ~~that~~ ^{no one} wd recognize her. 30 well-dressed damsels accompanied her. They left the city at noon & ~~walked~~ ^{walked} to the camp, where they found ~~it~~ standing ~~at~~ ^{at} the ~~entrance~~ ^{entrance} to his tent. When he saw them coming he sent ~~a messenger~~ ^{a messenger} to them ~~to say~~ ^{to say} they shd ~~go to~~ ^{go to} LA, for he cd do nothing. P-1 replied: "tell ~~that~~ ^{that} yo cap that he shd not refuse to ~~see~~ ^{see} us, for if he does so he will be called pitiful & unjust. ~~Since~~ ^{since} the is a knight & we are damsels, & by ~~the~~ ^{his} knightly ~~order~~ ^{order} we must aid & ~~advise~~ ^{advise} us."

The chamberlain quickly returned to T & told ~~her~~ ^{her}: "On my wd, my lord, there's a lovely damsel among ~~them~~ ^{these Saracens} who speaks ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~our~~ ^{of} Xtion."

~~And~~ ^{And} yo lordship wishes to reward ~~my~~ ^{my} ~~services~~ ^{services} you will baptize her when we ~~take~~ ^{conquer} the city & ~~let~~ ^{give her to us} ~~me~~ ^{in marriage} marry her. "
"Go," said the cap, " & bring them ~~to me~~ ^{to me}."
They all curtsied when they were before her. P-1 ~~knelt~~ ^{knelt} & began to speak thus:

ECCII How P-1 explained her mission to T
"Yo heart, lord cap, will surely not forsake its accustomed ~~generosity~~ ^{kindness}, for you are full of compassion & ~~pit~~ ^{pit}. Spare the errors of some of this ~~is~~ ^{is} afflicted city's inhabitants, for they will ~~wash~~ ^{wash} yo hands & feet & legs ~~for~~ ^{for} yo ~~mercy~~ ^{kindness}. You know better than I that God's arms are always open to embrace & forgive sinners, ~~no~~ ^{no} however great their crimes. You are here in God's ~~place~~ ^{stead} & shd not ~~reject~~ ^{reject} our pleas for us, ~~constantly~~ ^{constantly} I beg God ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~give~~ ^{give} us ~~mercy~~ ^{mercy} & yo ~~grace~~ ^{grace} for mercy. The latest revenge any knight can ~~take~~ ^{take} is to ~~paragon~~ ^{paragon} an enemy who ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~traced~~ ^{traced} before him, for ~~thus~~ ^{thus} he will win 100 times more honor than if he ~~kills~~ ^{kills} him. Do not

be offended by my words for I know all yr
glorious deeds. You killed 1000s of Turks
in Greece & then were shipwrecked on the Bos-
nian Coast. W KE you ~~have~~ pursued ~~at~~ these
~~countless~~ things in their shameful flight & ~~have~~ ^{you}
never ~~accepted~~ ^{weary} of slaying Moors. Therefore I beg
you for love of ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~land~~ ^{demise} you worship to spare
the ~~mother~~ ^{our queen} of this city & her subjects. I cannot
believe yr generous ~~heart~~ ^{spirit} wd ~~permit~~ ^{let} them be
killed & dispossessed for yr charity wd never per-
mit ~~at~~ ^{such a crime.} if you aspire to be a magnanimous mon-
arch, order LA to make peace, for I can see
yr power is such that all yr commands will be
obeyed ^{both} on earth & in heaven."

T¹ refused to let her continue, and ~~in an~~ ^{he frowned}
~~angry face~~ & replied thus:

CCCII T's reply to P-1
"Fortune usually inclines men's hearts to cruel-
ty ~~rather~~ than pity, & ~~those~~ ^{those} who do not sense ^{God's}
truth shd at least keep ~~their~~ ^{faith} ~~from~~ the injuries

~~to~~ ^{My} men's ~~deserve~~ ^{wounds are unforgivable} no pardon, for they are
~~still~~ ^{lie} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~bed~~ ^{bed} w ~~painful~~ ^{suffering} wounds. My ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~conscience~~ ^{conscience} Lt,
who came here in my stead, was ~~violently~~ ^{tricked} betrayed
& ~~bravely~~ ^{grievously} wounded. The fields are full of ~~the~~ ^{the}
corpses of our valiant youths. How can you ~~address~~
for mercy when you ~~do not practice it~~ ^{do not practice it} ~~time~~ ^{time} ~~you~~ ^{you} yourselves?
If lives are ~~at~~ ^{over} ~~an~~ ^{an} end, for I assume you that no one
under 95 or over 3 will be spared. Depart from
my sight. This is no time for pity but for cruel-
ty that will ~~be~~ ^{punish you &} an example to others. ~~My~~ ^{My} ~~city~~ ^{city}
will be cleansed of wickedness, for ~~you~~ ^{for you brought} ~~have~~ ^{down}
brought ~~on~~ ^{on} yourselves."

And he said no more.
P-1 ~~was~~ ^{felt} ~~most~~ ^{very} ~~impatient~~ ^{impatient} at such a ~~one~~ ^{answer} ~~reply~~ ^{reply} &
she ~~angrily~~ ^{angrily} replied thus:

CCCIII P-1's reply to T ^{hungered after}
"Both Hamirul & Alexander ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~wounded~~ ^{wounded}
~~transferred~~ ^{transferred} for ~~power~~ ^{power} & both died ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~prison~~ ^{prison} of
Babylon. Nabuchadnezzar ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~help~~ ^{help} of Babylon
though he ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~born~~ ^{born} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~prison~~ ^{prison} out of wedlock."

the destroyed Jerusalem ^{just} as you ^{seek} to ~~do~~ ^{destroy} ~~the~~ ^{city} ~~our city~~ & the burned Solomon's temple & ~~destroyed~~ ^{massacred} the Jews, & ~~performed~~ ^{did} as ~~much~~ ^{evil} deeds as you ^{seek} to do. ~~But~~ ^{suddenly} ~~the~~ ^{power} fell from ~~the~~ ^{your} power; & such will be your fate if you persevere in ~~your~~ ^{sin} cruelty. ~~The~~ ^{But} difference is that we've repented, whereas you will ~~remain~~ ^{persist in your evil ways}. He spent 47 yrs in the desert doing penance for his sins, but you ^{will try} to ~~conquer~~ ^{conquer} the world. Tell me pitiless cap: what right do you have to this city? Did you inherit it from your ^{ancestors} fathers? ~~You did~~ ^{Our} queen's father ~~conquered~~ ^{was} it from the Moors & rebuilt it, & now you come ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~usurp~~ ^{usurp} to do us violence. ~~Do you think~~ ^{Do you think} because I'm a Saracen I don't know a knight's duties? ~~Don't you know~~ ^{Don't you know} Our lord's ^{well} ~~says~~ ^{says} "Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God". And on Xmas eve when JC was born the angels sang: ~~Glory~~ ^{Glory} be unto God in heaven, & peace ^{on} earth to men of good will. ~~But~~ ^{But} you are a X'tian, why do you

disobey ^{God's} ~~their~~ commandments? ~~What~~ ^{All} we want is peace which is precious to all women. We ~~are~~ ^{can} ~~capable of~~ ^{defend} ourselves, for our city is full of brave knights ready to fight every day, but we wish to ~~harm~~ ^{do you no more} you no more. Think ^{carefully} ~~well~~ for no man should ~~unlawfully~~ ^{unlawfully} shed blood. The life's thread is too ~~delicate~~ ^{fine}, yet ~~it~~ ^{you} seems you prefer ~~worldly~~ ^{worldly} to spiritual glory. Life's electricity is composed of many tastes, but its final purpose is to save one's soul & honor. ~~Look what~~ ^{Look what} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~says~~ ^{says} St. Augustine, whom you X'tians ~~respect~~ ^{respect} so esteeming ~~says~~ ^{says}: ~~That~~ ^{That} he who consents to another's sin is not free from sin himself. Peace & friendship ~~delight~~ ^{one pleasure} the lord & ~~to~~ ^{to} all men who ~~love~~ ^{love} good will. Think of ~~what~~ ^{what} the apostle St. James' words: that a knight's heart should incline ~~forward~~ ^{forward} to mercy than ~~envy~~ ^{envy}. ~~Like~~ ^{Like} what Seneca says: that all civil authority should be acquired through virtue. Treat us virtuously ^{that} ~~then~~ ^{then}, but we humbly ~~beseech~~ ^{beseech} you. Do not ~~let~~ ^{let} ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~greed~~ ^{greed} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~cause~~ ^{cause} of ~~enmity~~ ^{enmity}. ~~For~~ ^{For} this city has ~~suffered~~ ^{suffered} ~~enormous~~ ^{enormous} ~~losses~~ ^{losses} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~now~~ ^{now} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~ruins~~ ^{ruins}.

Do not ~~leave away~~ ^{leave away} its riches ~~and~~ make it return ^{to its former poverty.}
~~to its former poverty.~~ ~~Do not~~ ~~be stripped of all its riches~~
 & return to its former poverty. Fortune has favored
 smiled upon you so far so long that ^{you are} the fate
 let you ~~at present~~ ^{at present} if you will ~~lose~~ ^{lose} your soul.
 Cease ~~your~~ ^{your} ~~hopes~~ ^{hopes} of ~~con~~ ^{con} ~~victory~~ ^{victory} &
 beg you to cease ^{from} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~hated~~ ^{hated}. The best advice I
 can give you is to make peace now ~~with~~ ^{with} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~if~~ ^{if}
 present dangers do not ~~disturb~~ ^{disturb} you think of
 those that ~~wait~~ ^{wait} for us might shd fight
 w. devils. If you desire your glorious fame will
 spread through out the world, but ~~remember~~ ^{remember} that
~~unobtainable~~ ^{unobtainable} ~~honor~~ ^{honor} can only be ~~preserved~~ ^{preserved} needs const-
 ant care.

I quickly replied thus:

CCCIV It's reply to P-1

"Devils, you are like ~~some one~~ ^{some one} who steals a
 cow & gives ~~its~~ ^{its} ~~legs~~ ^{legs} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~charity~~ ^{charity}, for ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~are~~ ^{are}
 a faithless ~~Saracen~~ ^{Saracen} & ~~try~~ ^{try} to tell me ~~what~~ ^{what}
 to ~~do~~ ^{do}, how can you ~~quote~~ ^{quote} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~saints~~ ^{saints} when
 you don't know who they ~~are~~ ^{are} or who God ~~is~~ ^{is} or

You are ignorant of
~~anything~~ ^{anything} ~~about~~ ^{about} our holy sacraments. Furthermore you are
 ignorant of ~~all~~ ^{all} the articles of ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~holy~~ ^{holy} ~~Catholic~~ ^{Catholic}
 faith. If you ~~want~~ ^{want} to be ~~instructed~~ ^{instructed} & ~~teach~~ ^{teach}
 them to you, but ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~least~~ ^{least} ~~remind~~ ^{remind} you that of
 what St Bernard ~~said~~ ^{said}; that ~~he~~ ^{he} who sins ~~un-
 fairly~~ <sup>un-
 fairly</sup> ~~confiding~~ ^{confiding} in God's mercy ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~damped~~ ^{damped}.
 I know I ~~sometimes~~ ^{sometimes} ~~sinned~~ ^{sinned} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~past~~ ^{past} & ~~repent~~ ^{repent}
 & beg Our Lord's forgiveness. I uphold His com-
 mandments & ~~believe~~ ^{believe} ~~everything~~ ^{everything} ~~Our~~ ^{Our} ~~Holy~~ ^{Holy} ~~Mother~~ ^{Mother}
 the Church's ~~teachings~~ ^{teachings} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~that~~ ^{that} ~~I~~ ^I ~~shall~~ ^{shall} ~~gain~~ ^{gain} ~~eternal~~ ^{eternal}
 life, whereas you all will be damned ~~for~~ ^{for} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~shed~~ ^{shed}
 Our blood to ~~redeem~~ ^{redeem} all ~~baptized~~ ^{baptized} ~~Christians~~ ^{Christians}. This is
 the ~~testimony~~ ^{testimony} of our faith, for ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~savior~~ ^{savior} ~~IC~~ ^{IC} ~~shed~~ ^{shed}
 this ~~blood~~ ^{blood} to ~~redeem~~ ^{redeem} us from Adam's sin, & one
 drop of this precious blood was enough to save
 1000 worlds. All this can be ~~seen~~ ^{seen} ~~clearly~~ ^{clearly} ~~from~~ ^{from}
 St Peter, who denied X, or St Paul who perse-
 cuted & ~~killd~~ ^{killd} Xrians or St Matthew who was a
 usurer, or many other sinners who through sincere
 repentance ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~gained~~ ^{gained} the glory of ~~Paradise~~ ^{Paradise}.
 Paradise, you wd too if you embraced Xtrianity,

IC

suffered by
 of Hector, Alexander Hamildel & other brave
 captains. Yet I fear you will persist in your
 ignorance. Do you remember that psalm: "Who
 is the knight who gives no reward, & who
 still if he forgets past honours & services?"
 This is what you have done. How is it so
 My heart weeps blood, & shall appeal to
 who has shown ^{droop of} ^{his queen} more love for his people than
 you have ~~for~~ your prisoners. Listen, brave
 king & ~~my~~ ^{having all things} ^{prophets} ^{scolders} ^{no} Do you ^{remember} ^{recall} the day
 the lord of ~~you~~ you were knighted at the English
 court? Do you remember your noble & ~~brave~~ ^{brave} bat-
 tles with those 2 kings & ~~the~~ 2 dukes, & how you
 honourably ^{slayed} ^{at} Lord Barentown? Nor shall
 you forget Kireleison of Muntalbi & his brother.
 All these fought you won the prize of honour.
 And what about ~~Philip~~ ^{that} French prince Philip?
~~through~~ ^{with} ~~you~~ ^{help} ~~you~~ he became k of Sicily. Nor
 shall I forget how your lordship saved the knights
 of St John ~~in~~ ^{at} Rhodes when they were
 starving & about to surrender ~~to~~ ^{to} the Sultan.

Oh lord T, may God bless you & prolong your
~~life~~ ^{days} & ~~may~~ ^{give you} ~~you~~ win glory ^{both} in this world & the
 next. ~~It was because of~~ ^{caused} ~~you~~ ^{to} ~~let~~ ^{let} ~~you~~ ^{to} ~~come~~ ^{to} ~~to~~
 the aid of Constantinople ^{to} ~~let~~ ^{let} ~~you~~ ^{to} ~~come~~ ^{to}
~~you~~ ^{bravely} ~~defeated~~ ^{defeated} the Turks. Tell me, lord ^{cap}:
 do you remember that lovely princess ^{his} ^{appa}
~~sent~~ ^{sent} to the imperial throne? And do you remember
 your cousin O, whom you ~~made~~ ^{made} count of St. Angelo
 & married to the king's niece Stephanie. Oh Salt-
 rock lineage ^{most} ^{valiant} in the world! Where
 are you ^{now}? Sad a ill ^{started} ^{stayed} you languish in
~~some~~ ^{infidel} ^{prisons}, & your ~~master~~ ^{captain} ^{no} longer
 cares about or remember you. Who will ~~now~~ ^{now} help
 you get free you ~~from~~ ^{now?} ~~prison~~? The ~~man~~ ^{man} ^{who} ^{caused}
~~for~~ ^{for} his woes has forgotten all about you.
 Only death will rescue you ~~death~~ ^{death} ^{will} be your only
 escape. Though I am a Saracen & speak in rid-
 dle, my heart bleeds for these worthy knights
 who will only come out feet 1st. Weep & lament
 for T ~~has~~ ^{has} forgotten you! Alas am I surprised,

for to conquer this ~~wicked~~ ^{evil} land he ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~been~~ ^{been} for-
got the ~~city~~ ^{city} ~~claim~~ ^{claim} in Christendom.
It was astonished by ~~her~~ ^{P-1} words, & she ~~hardly~~ ^{gently}
asked her how she knew so much about him.

CCCLVI T's request to P-1
My heart ^{has been} wounded by ~~the~~ ^{your} ~~claim~~ ^{claim}'s
words. I cannot believe you are human, for
either you ~~are~~ ^{are} some familiar spirit or ~~you~~ ^{you}
are an evil spirit yourself, ~~sent~~ ^{sent} to trick
me out of conquering that city. Its inhabitants
worship the Devil, & my pure intention is to
populate it w/ X'tians to SC's ~~glory~~ ^{glory}.
~~Therefore, I would consider myself a fool~~
if some ~~damsel~~ ^{damsel} ~~changed~~ ^{altered} my ~~good~~ ^{good} holy purpose
through by citing philosophers, poets, & ~~theologians~~ ^{theologians} &
~~Saints~~. ~~Only~~ ^{Only} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~not~~ ^{not}
~~but~~ ^{but} ~~what~~ ^{what} you ~~have~~ ^{have} ~~said~~ ^{said} so much about me, & shall
persist in my ^{mission} ~~purpose~~. You have reopened my
wounds by speaking of my ~~companions~~ ^{companions}. For though
you claim I have forgotten them they ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~gone~~ ^{gone} ~~away~~ ^{away}.

to torment me, I pray God to help me quickly and
may ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~be~~ ^{be} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~any~~ ^{any} ~~power~~ ^{power} to free them from ~~captivity~~ ^{captivity}. But this is
not the time or place to recite my ~~own~~ ^{own} ~~words~~ ^{words}.
Though I may not show it, I never forget that
ever ~~lady~~ ^{lady} of ~~Glenn~~ ^{Glenn}, for she ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~written~~ ^{written} all
my ~~handwriting~~ ^{handwriting}. Oh damsel, so it is your wisdom
& knowledge of X'tian teachings that you ~~need~~ ^{only}
~~only~~ ^{only} be baptized. By the way, God I beg you
to tell me how you ~~learned~~ ^{learned} so much about my past,
for your shadow ~~has~~ ^{has} ~~covered~~ ^{covered} me not w/ horror but
w/ love, & I don't know where it has come from.

P-1's face, which had been clouded w/ anger,
suddenly ~~cleared~~ ^{and} ^{and} w/ a smile she began to
speak thus:

CCCLVII P-1's reply to T's request
"Alas T, ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ⁱⁿ ~~the~~ ⁱⁿ ~~log~~ ^{log} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~mercy~~ ^{mercy}, which is ~~better~~ ^{better} than that of justice!
~~Follow~~ ^{Follow} ~~these~~ ^{these} ~~fleeing~~ ^{fleeing} ~~birds~~ ^{birds}, for if you defeat
them all ~~Barbary~~ ^{Barbary} will live in peace, & leave

~~nothing without~~
~~his~~ his captaincy will be everything he possess-
 es. ~~Quit it~~ ^{work} ~~up~~ ~~excellent~~ ~~ancient~~ ~~who~~ ~~took~~
~~it~~ ~~Spain~~ ~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~ancient~~ ~~people~~ ~~to~~ ~~take~~ ~~the~~ ~~kingdom~~ ~~of~~ ~~Spain~~
~~of~~ ~~honor~~ ~~and~~ ~~glory~~ ~~and~~ ~~turn~~ ~~from~~ ~~the~~ ~~west~~
 via towards the East, & you will see where ~~you~~
 happiness lies. If you are ~~wish~~ ^{wish} ~~not~~, you will see that
 you may soon turn to ~~scandal~~ ^{scandal} & your honor to
 become disgrace. You conquer this land ~~for~~ ~~and~~
~~then~~ only to give it to another, for ~~you~~ ~~lose~~ ~~your~~ ~~spirit~~
 and ~~will~~ be satisfied ~~with~~ ~~such~~ ~~a~~ ~~small~~ ~~lot~~
 And if fortune ~~gives~~ ^{gives} you ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~of~~ ~~Barbary~~ ~~what~~
 glory will you ~~gain~~ ^{win} by defeating the defeated?
~~All~~ ~~my~~ ~~opinion~~ you are the most ignorant knight
 on earth. ~~Do~~ ~~damself~~ ~~shd~~ ~~expect~~ ~~pleasure~~ ~~or~~
~~consolation~~ from your ~~wish~~ ^{hope} to share ~~your~~ ~~honor~~
 and. Your heart ~~shd~~ ~~be~~ ~~wounded~~ ~~by~~ ~~the~~ ~~wrath~~
 of father, mother, & Thavals ~~all~~ ~~together~~ ~~des-~~
 cend ~~upon~~ ~~you~~ ~~may~~ ~~all~~ ~~women~~ ~~turn~~ ~~from~~ ~~you~~
 in disgust & refuse to speak w you & may ~~you~~ ~~be~~
 banished from heaven ~~when~~ ~~you~~ ~~die~~. ~~Go~~ ~~to~~ ~~Spain~~ ~~to~~
~~relatives~~ ~~from~~ ~~Spain~~ ~~to~~ ~~rescue~~ ~~your~~ ~~father-in-~~
 law & ~~poor~~ ~~Cambesina~~, who are dying of ~~wisdom~~ ~~and~~

persuade
~~dissemble~~

UAB
 Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
 34-1187
 Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& starvation."
 When I heard these words his enormous
 zeal was so hindered ~~that~~ ^{that} he heaved a great sigh that
 came from the depth of his ~~heart~~ ^{heart} ~~soul~~. As he
 thought of the ~~lady~~ ^{lady} ~~he~~ ~~loved~~ ~~most~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~world~~
 he was stricken by grief & fainted. His eyes
 closed, & everyone ~~thought~~ ^{thought} he had ~~given~~ ~~his~~
 soul into God's ~~hand~~ ^{hand} & his body to the earth.
 KE was not at all amused. He wept bitterly
 & chided out this ~~repugnance~~ ^{repugnance}.

CCCVIII How KE ~~replied~~ ^{replied} PL
 "Oh damsel! You deserve ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~be~~ ~~as~~ ~~crudely~~ ~~pun-~~
~~ished~~ ~~as~~ ~~you~~ ~~deserve~~ ~~to~~ ~~be~~ ~~as~~ ~~crudely~~ ~~pun-~~
 ishment. Cursed the day you & your ~~companions~~ ^{companions}
 came here, for I promise if this knight dies
 to kill you all in the most pitiless way I
 can. Oh ~~little~~ ^{little} ~~lady~~ ~~of~~ ~~little~~ ~~faith~~ ~~and~~ ~~worse~~ ~~deeds~~!
 You entered this tent w poisoned tongue. ~~May~~
 the Devil take you! Instead of persuading
 the ~~our~~ ^{our} ~~cap~~ ~~to~~ ~~do~~ ~~you~~ ~~will~~ ~~with~~ ~~good~~ ~~words~~ ~~you~~
 glory in your ~~wicked~~ ^{wicked} ~~speech~~ ~~of~~ ~~insults~~ ~~and~~ ~~scorn~~

~~you~~ ^{crucially} a cruel enemy. You will quickly be ~~punished~~ ^{punished} ~~treated~~ like the scoundrel you are. ~~the~~ ^{the} punishment will fit ~~the~~ ^{the} crime, for you are like a blacksmith who if he doesn't burn y clothes, amirys, you w/ fair sude. Tell me, damsel: can you really have defeed ~~up here in our tent~~ w/out battles w wounds but ~~through~~ ^{through} yo poisonous tongue. ~~For~~ ^{For} you must be ~~the~~ ^{the} best ~~poisoners~~ ^{poisoners} ~~in the world~~ ^{in the world}." ~~the~~ ^{the} doctors had arrived & said: ~~The~~ ^{our} cap is about to die."

KE had the damsel seized & bound. When P-1 saw ~~him~~ herself so mistreated, she angrily said;

CCCLIX How P-1 rebuked KE
"Kings shd not be cruel but merciful. I see you are ~~both~~ ^{both} young & ~~unfortunate~~ ^{wretched}, for ~~to~~ ^{to} all knights shd ~~protect~~ ^{protect} ~~damsels~~ ^{damsels} whom you are obliged to ~~defend~~ ^{defend} protect & pity. You will repent of yo cruel deeds & wish you had never done them. Let me ~~offer~~ ^{help} the cap, for a ~~horrified~~ ^{loved &}

him in my heart lap before you'd even ~~heard~~ ^{heard} ~~his name~~ ^{his name}. Let me try to ~~convince~~ ^{convince} him, for I see these ignorant doctors ~~don't know~~ ^{don't know} what to do. Then you can ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~as you wish~~ ^{punish me as you wish}. Death ~~does not~~ ^{does not} ~~frighten~~ ^{frighten} me, however ~~you~~ ^{you} make it, it may be if I have killed the ~~best~~ ^{best} knight in my ~~land~~ ^{land} simple words. The ~~best~~ ^{best} of the ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ ~~can~~ ^{can} ~~confirm~~ ^{confirm} to what I say, for ~~his~~ ^{his} he has killed ~~innocent~~ ^{innocent} ~~valuable~~ ^{valuable} thousands of ~~soldiers~~ ^{their} ~~men~~ ^{in battle}. And I know ~~that~~ ^{something} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~don't~~ ^{don't} ~~know~~ ^{know} ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~ignorant~~ ^{ignorant} of that he is heir to the Co Empire."

Then the damsel sat down ~~on the ground~~ ^{on the ground} & ~~ripped~~ ^{ripped} her shirt & pulled ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~open~~ ^{open} till you cd see her breasts. Then ~~she~~ ^{she} ~~took~~ ^{took} ~~it~~ ^{it} ~~to~~ ^{to} ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~breast~~ ^{breast} so ~~her~~ ^{her} ~~head~~ ^{head} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~on~~ ^{on} her breast & began to speak thus: kind & pitying wds:

CCCLX P-1's ~~application~~ ^{pleas} to T
"Oh ~~wretched~~ ^{wretched} & ~~unmeaning~~ ^{unmeaning} & inexorable fate who ordain all our actions! Why do ~~you~~ ^{you} ~~submit~~ ^{submit}

my sad ^{heart} ~~spirit~~ & weak body to such hardships?
I wish I were ^{deceas} ~~not~~ freed from ^{my} ~~useful~~ life,
since I cannot save this afflicted city.

Generous cap & invincible knight open yr eyes &
hear my ^{last} ~~supplication~~ pleas. I ~~do~~ humbly
beg you ~~to~~ not forsake yr virtue for I prefer
death at yr hands to ^{being restored to} ~~living~~ life restored
by another."

I had a bone ~~inside~~ ^{caused him} his ear that ~~was~~
~~excruciatingly~~ ~~pain~~ whenever ~~it~~ ^{had} ~~was~~ ~~first~~ ~~been~~ ~~injured~~
terribly ~~when~~ it was touched, ~~Lord~~ ~~Barrentown~~
~~in~~ ~~his~~ ~~combat~~ - ~~w~~ ~~Lord~~ ~~Barrentown~~
~~was~~ ~~injured~~ ~~it~~ ~~in~~ ~~their~~ ~~combat~~, & whenever I
fainted he'd be revived by touching the bone.

When the damsel saw his eyes open & heard his
~~weak~~ sighs, she was overjoyed & gently spoke
these wds; "Lord cap, I know you ^{dwell in} ~~are~~ ~~in~~ the
Jole of Sorrows, but I beg ^{you} ~~you~~ to be as generous
not to abandon yr ~~accustomed~~ ~~generosity~~ ~~but~~ ~~you~~
have persecuted ~~us~~ too long. Lay aside ~~such~~
yr ^{weapons} ~~weapons~~. You can begin w me. I stand
before you ^{as} a helpless damsel, and yr sword
is well sharpened, You can bathe it the blood

of one who wishes to save you. ~~But~~ ~~the~~ ~~poet~~
Bird says, love is ^{changeable} ~~fragile~~, & if it ^{wishes} ~~changes~~
quickly it ~~hardly~~ ^{almost} ~~ever~~ returns. And the poet
Hobias says a virtuous ~~woman~~ ^{hon} is better than
a wicked ~~sage~~ ^{sage} ~~stately~~. I am ^{only} ~~a~~ ~~poor~~ ~~damsel~~ &
often speak unworthily, but I know yr ~~sensitive~~
generous heart will forgive my errors."
I replied thus:

CCCLXI T's reply to P-1

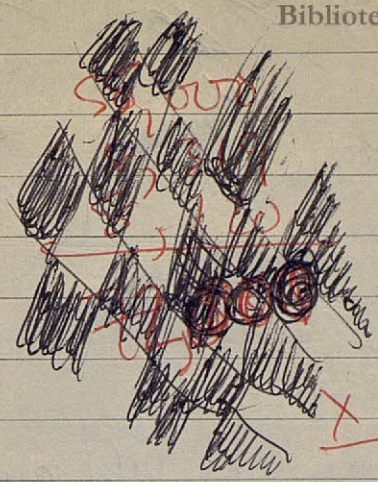
"Damsel, you are like a bee ~~who~~ ^{surprise} honey
in its mouth & a stinger in its tail. Your words
~~astonish~~ ~~surround~~ me ~~&~~ I beg you ^{to} ~~to~~ ~~leave~~ ~~at~~ ~~them~~
how you ^{learned} ~~found~~ ~~out~~ about the pr. Tell me I
imply implore you, & I promise to perform such
deeds that you will leave ^{here} ~~well~~ ~~satisfied~~ ~~with~~ ~~me~~."

P-1 was ^{most} ~~most~~ pleased by the cap's reply.
She decided to reveal herself & began to speak
thus:

CCCLXII P-1's reply to T

~~St Joan Bore d'or. 372~~

The philosopher Aristotle said it was better to shed ~~our~~ ^{enemies} blood than shameful tears. And ~~St. John of Damascus~~ ^{St. John of Damascus} said ~~do not~~ ^{do not} show it in time of need. We know we are loved when ~~we see~~ ^{we see} our friends ~~grieve~~ ^{grieve} by our sufferings. Therefore, let us rejoice for reporting with ease our ~~suffering~~ ^{suffering} in adversity. If you wish to understand love, remember all those who ~~die~~ ^{die} for love, all those who ~~die~~ ^{die} for love, all those who ~~die~~ ^{die} for love. Some of them not only die but ~~execute~~ ^{execute} it themselves. O Lord I beg you to pity this ~~afflicted~~ ^{afflicted} city. Remember all the ~~crimes~~ ^{crimes} you helped regain their freedom. We ~~consider~~ ^{look to you} you our father & protector. ~~St. Ignace~~ ^{St. Ignace} treat us ~~mercifully~~ ^{mercifully} for the sake of ~~St. Ignace~~ ^{St. Ignace} since ~~for his sake~~ ^{for his sake} forgive all those who beg ~~you~~ ^{you} you are too ~~kind~~ ^{kind} to ~~deny~~ ^{deny} our pleas. Atty ~~then~~ ^{then} as you are ~~for you~~ ^{for you} you are ~~generous~~ ^{generous} by ~~allowing~~ ^{allowing} me to ~~write~~ ^{write} you on my ~~best~~ ^{best} & as ~~as~~ ^{as} virtuous as a 2nd Mohammed.



145
 56
 870
 225
 8120

pills: 10-4

symp: 12-7

UAB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats